

Code, see Short Title of 1986 Amendment note set out under section 9601 of this title and Tables.

### § 13107. EPA report

#### (a) Biennial reports

The Administrator shall provide Congress with a report within eighteen months after November 5, 1990, and biennially thereafter, containing a detailed description of the actions taken to implement the strategy to promote source reduction developed under section 13103(b)<sup>1</sup> of this title and of the results of such actions. The report shall include an assessment of the effectiveness of the clearinghouse and grant program established under this chapter in promoting the goals of the strategy, and shall evaluate data gaps and data duplication with respect to data collected under Federal environmental statutes.

#### (b) Subsequent reports

Each biennial report submitted under subsection (a) of this section after the first report shall contain each of the following:

(1) An analysis of the data collected under section 13106 of this title on an industry-by-industry basis for not less than five SIC codes or other categories as the Administrator deems appropriate. The analysis shall begin with those SIC codes or other categories of facilities which generate the largest quantities of toxic chemical waste. The analysis shall include an evaluation of trends in source reduction by industry, firm size, production, or other useful means. Each such subsequent report shall cover five SIC codes or other categories which were not covered in a prior report until all SIC codes or other categories have been covered.

(2) An analysis of the usefulness and validity of the data collected under section 13106 of this title for measuring trends in source reduction and the adoption of source reduction by business.

(3) Identification of regulatory and non-regulatory barriers to source reduction, and of opportunities for using existing regulatory programs, and incentives and disincentives to promote and assist source reduction.

(4) Identification of industries and pollutants that require priority assistance in multimedia source reduction<sup>2</sup>

(5) Recommendations as to incentives needed to encourage investment and research and development in source reduction.

(6) Identification of opportunities and development of priorities for research and development in source reduction methods and techniques.

(7) An evaluation of the cost and technical feasibility, by industry and processes, of source reduction opportunities and current activities and an identification of any industries for which there are significant barriers to source reduction with an analysis of the basis of this identification.

(8) An evaluation of methods of coordinating, streamlining, and improving public ac-

cess to data collected under Federal environmental statutes.

(9) An evaluation of data gaps and data duplication with respect to data collected under Federal environmental statutes.

In the report following the first biennial report provided for under this subsection, paragraphs (3) through (9) may be included at the discretion of the Administrator.

(Pub. L. 101-508, title VI, § 6608, Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1388-326.)

#### REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 13103(b) of this title, referred to in subsec. (a), was in the original "section 4(b)" and was translated as reading "section 6604(b)", meaning section 6604(b) of Pub. L. 101-508, because Pub. L. 101-508 has no section 4 but section 6604(b) of Pub. L. 101-508 relates to development of a strategy to promote source reduction.

### § 13108. Savings provisions

(a) Nothing in this chapter shall be construed to modify or interfere with the implementation of title III of the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986 [42 U.S.C. 11001 et seq.].

(b) Nothing contained in this chapter shall be construed, interpreted or applied to supplant, displace, preempt or otherwise diminish the responsibilities and liabilities under other State or Federal law, whether statutory or common.

(Pub. L. 101-508, title VI, § 6609, Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1388-327.)

#### REFERENCES IN TEXT

Title III of the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986, referred to in subsec. (a), is title III of Pub. L. 99-499, Oct. 17, 1986, 100 Stat. 1728, known as the Emergency Planning and Community Right-To-Know Act of 1986, which is classified generally to chapter 116 (§11001 et seq.) of this title. For complete classification of title III to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 11001 of this title and Tables.

### § 13109. Authorization of appropriations

There is authorized to be appropriated to the Administrator \$8,000,000 for each of the fiscal years 1991, 1992, and 1993 for functions carried out under this chapter (other than State Grants),<sup>1</sup> and \$8,000,000 for each of the fiscal years 1991, 1992, and 1993, for grant programs to States issued pursuant to section 13104 of this title.

(Pub. L. 101-508, title VI, § 6610, Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1388-327.)

## CHAPTER 134—ENERGY POLICY

|  |  |
|--|--|
| Sec.                                   |  |
| 13201.                                 | "Secretary" defined.                                   |
| SUBCHAPTER I—ALTERNATIVE FUELS—GENERAL |  |
| 13211.                                 | Definitions.   |
| 13212.                                 | Minimum Federal fleet requirement.                     |
| 13213.                                 | Refueling.   |
| 13214.                                 | Federal agency promotion, education, and coordination. |
| 13215.                                 | Agency incentives program.                             |
| 13216.                                 | Recognition and incentive awards program.              |

<sup>1</sup> See References in Text note below.

<sup>2</sup> So in original. Probably should be followed by a period.

<sup>1</sup> So in original. Probably should not be capitalized.

- Sec.  
13217. Measurement of alternative fuel use.  
13218. Reports.  
13219. United States Postal Service.  
13220. Biodiesel fuel use credits.
- SUBCHAPTER II—ALTERNATIVE FUELS—NON-FEDERAL PROGRAMS
13231. Public information program.  
13232. Labeling requirements.  
13233. Data acquisition program.  
13234. Federal Energy Regulatory Commission authority to approve recovery of certain expenses in advance.  
13235. State and local incentives programs.  
13236. Alternative fuel bus program.  
13237. Certification of training programs.  
13238. Alternative fuel use in nonroad vehicles and engines.  
13239. Low interest loan program.
- SUBCHAPTER III—AVAILABILITY AND USE OF REPLACEMENT FUELS, ALTERNATIVE FUELS, AND ALTERNATIVE FUELED PRIVATE VEHICLES
13251. Mandate for alternative fuel providers.  
13252. Replacement fuel supply and demand program.  
13253. Replacement fuel demand estimates and supply information.  
13254. Modification of goals; additional rulemaking authority.  
13255. Voluntary supply commitments.  
13256. Technical and policy analysis.  
13257. Fleet requirement program.  
13258. Credits.  
13259. Secretary's recommendations to Congress.  
13260. Effect on other laws.  
13261. Prohibited acts.  
13262. Enforcement.  
13263. Powers of Secretary.  
13263a. Alternative compliance.  
13264. Authorization of appropriations.
- SUBCHAPTER IV—ELECTRIC MOTOR VEHICLES
13271. Definitions.
- PART A—ELECTRIC MOTOR VEHICLE COMMERCIAL DEMONSTRATION PROGRAM
13281. Program and solicitation.  
13282. Selection of proposals.  
13283. Discount payments.  
13284. Cost-sharing.  
13285. Reports to Congress.  
13286. Authorization of appropriations.
- PART B—ELECTRIC MOTOR VEHICLE INFRASTRUCTURE AND SUPPORT SYSTEMS DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM
13291. General authority.  
13292. Proposals.  
13293. Protection of proprietary information.  
13294. Compliance with existing law.  
13295. Repealed.  
13296. Authorization of appropriations.
- SUBCHAPTER V—RENEWABLE ENERGY
13311. Purposes.  
13312. Renewable energy export technology training.  
13313. Renewable Energy Advancement Awards.  
13314. Study of tax and rate treatment of renewable energy projects.  
13315. Data system and energy technology evaluation.  
13316. Innovative renewable energy technology transfer program.  
13317. Renewable energy production incentive.
- SUBCHAPTER VI—COAL
- PART A—RESEARCH, DEVELOPMENT, DEMONSTRATION, AND COMMERCIAL APPLICATION
13331. Coal research, development, demonstration, and commercial application programs.
- Sec.  
13332. Coal-fired diesel engines.  
13333. Clean coal, waste-to-energy.  
13334. Nonfuel use of coal.  
13335. Coal refinery program.  
13336. Coalbed methane recovery.  
13337. Metallurgical coal development.  
13338. Utilization of coal wastes.  
13339. Underground coal gasification.  
13340. Low-rank coal research and development.  
13341. Magneto hydrodynamics.  
13342. Oil substitution through coal liquefaction.  
13343. Authorization of appropriations.
- PART B—CLEAN COAL TECHNOLOGY PROGRAM
13351. Additional clean coal technology solicitations.
- PART C—OTHER COAL PROVISIONS
13361. Clean coal technology export promotion and interagency coordination.  
13362. Innovative clean coal technology transfer program.  
13363. Conventional coal technology transfer.  
13364. Study of utilization of coal combustion by-products.  
13365. Coal fuel mixtures.  
13366. National clearinghouse.  
13367. Coal exports.  
13368. Ownership of coalbed methane.  
13369. Establishment of data base and study of transportation rates.  
13370. Authorization of appropriations.
- SUBCHAPTER VII—GLOBAL CLIMATE CHANGE
13381. Report.  
13382. Least-cost energy strategy.  
13383. Director of Climate Protection.  
13384. Assessment of alternative policy mechanisms for addressing greenhouse gas emissions.  
13385. National inventory and voluntary reporting of greenhouse gases.  
13386. Export of domestic energy resource technologies to developing countries.  
13387. Innovative environmental technology transfer program.  
13388. Global Climate Change Response Fund.  
13389. Greenhouse gas intensity reducing strategies.
- SUBCHAPTER VIII—REDUCTION OF OIL VULNERABILITY
13401. Goals.
- PART A—OIL AND GAS SUPPLY ENHANCEMENT
13411. Enhanced oil recovery.  
13412. Oil shale.  
13413. Natural gas supply.  
13414. Natural gas end-use technologies.  
13415. Midcontinent Energy Research Center.
- PART B—OIL AND GAS DEMAND REDUCTION AND SUBSTITUTION
13431. General transportation.  
13432. Advanced automotive fuel economy.  
13433. Alternative fuel vehicle program.  
13434. Biofuels user facility.  
13435. Electric motor vehicles and associated equipment research and development.  
13436. Repealed.  
13437. Advanced diesel emissions program.  
13438. Telecommuting study.
- SUBCHAPTER IX—ENERGY AND ENVIRONMENT
- PART A—IMPROVED ENERGY EFFICIENCY
13451. General improved energy efficiency.  
13452. Natural gas and electric heating and cooling technologies.  
13453. Pulp and paper.

- Sec.
- 13454. Advanced buildings for 2005.
- 13455. Electric drives.
- 13456. Improving efficiency in energy-intensive industries.
- 13457. Energy efficient environmental program.
- 13458. Energy efficient lighting and building centers.

PART B—ELECTRICITY GENERATION AND USE

- 13471. Renewable energy.
- 13472. High efficiency heat engines.
- 13473. Civilian nuclear waste.
- 13474. Fusion energy.
- 13475. Fuel cells.
- 13476. Environmental restoration and waste management program.
- 13477. High-temperature superconductivity program.
- 13478. Electric and magnetic fields research and public information dissemination program.
- 13479. Spark M. Matsunaga Renewable Energy and Ocean Technology Center.

PART C—ADVANCED NUCLEAR REACTORS

- 13491. Purposes and definitions.
- 13492. Program, goals, and plan.
- 13493. Commercialization of advanced light water reactor technology.
- 13494. Prototype demonstration of advanced nuclear reactor technology.
- 13495. Authorization of appropriations.

SUBCHAPTER X—ENERGY AND ECONOMIC GROWTH

- 13501. National Advanced Materials Program.
- 13502. National Advanced Manufacturing Technologies Program.
- 13503. Supporting research and technical analysis.
- 13504. Math and science education program.
- 13505. Integration of research and development.
- 13506. Definitions.

SUBCHAPTER XI—POLICY AND ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS

- 13521. Policy on major construction projects.
- 13522. Energy Research, Development, Demonstration, and Commercial Application Advisory Board.
- 13523. Management plan.
- 13524. Costs related to decommissioning and storage and disposal of nuclear waste.
- 13525. Limits on participation by companies.
- 13526. Uncosted obligations.

SUBCHAPTER XII—MISCELLANEOUS

PART A—GENERAL PROVISIONS

- 13541. Research, development, demonstration, and commercial application activities.
- 13542. Cost sharing.

PART B—OTHER MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

- 13551. Repealed.
- 13552. Use of energy futures for fuel purchases.
- 13553. Energy subsidy study.
- 13554. Tar sands.
- 13555. Consultative Commission on Western Hemisphere Energy and Environment.
- 13556. Disadvantaged business enterprises.
- 13557. Sense of Congress on risk assessments.

SUBCHAPTER XIII—CLEAN AIR COAL PROGRAM

- 13571. Purposes.
- 13572. Authorization of program.
- 13573. Generation projects.
- 13574. Air quality enhancement program.

§ 13201. “Secretary” defined

For purposes of this Act, the term “Secretary” means the Secretary of Energy.

(Pub. L. 102-486, § 2, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2782.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

This Act, referred to in text, is Pub. L. 102-486, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2776, known as the Energy Policy Act of 1992. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note below and Tables.

SHORT TITLE

Section 1(a) of Pub. L. 102-486 provided that: “This Act [see Tables for classification] may be cited as the ‘Energy Policy Act of 1992’.”

EX. ORD. NO. 13211. ACTIONS CONCERNING REGULATIONS THAT SIGNIFICANTLY AFFECT ENERGY SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, OR USE

Ex. Ord. No. 13211, May 18, 2001, 66 F.R. 28355, provided:

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, and in order to appropriately weigh and consider the effects of the Federal Government’s regulations on the supply, distribution, and use of energy, it is hereby ordered as follows:

SECTION 1. *Policy.* The Federal Government can significantly affect the supply, distribution, and use of energy. Yet there is often too little information regarding the effects that governmental regulatory action can have on energy. In order to provide more useful energy-related information and hence improve the quality of agency decisionmaking, I am requiring that agencies shall prepare a Statement of Energy Effects when undertaking certain agency actions. As described more fully below, such Statements of Energy Effects shall describe the effects of certain regulatory actions on energy supply, distribution, or use.

SEC. 2. *Preparation of a Statement of Energy Effects.* (a) To the extent permitted by law, agencies shall prepare and submit a Statement of Energy Effects to the Administrator of the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs, Office of Management and Budget, for those matters identified as significant energy actions.

(b) A Statement of Energy Effects shall consist of a detailed statement by the agency responsible for the significant energy action relating to:

(i) any adverse effects on energy supply, distribution, or use (including a shortfall in supply, price increases, and increased use of foreign supplies) should the proposal be implemented, and

(ii) reasonable alternatives to the action with adverse energy effects and the expected effects of such alternatives on energy supply, distribution, and use.

(c) The Administrator of the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs shall provide guidance to the agencies on the implementation of this order and shall consult with other agencies as appropriate in the implementation of this order.

SEC. 3. *Submission and Publication of Statements.* (a) Agencies shall submit their Statements of Energy Effects to the Administrator of the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs, Office of Management and Budget, whenever they present the related submission under Executive Order 12866 of September 30, 1993 [5 U.S.C. 601 note], or any successor order.

(b) Agencies shall publish their Statements of Energy Effects, or a summary thereof, in each related Notice of Proposed Rulemaking and in any resulting Final Rule.

SEC. 4. *Definitions.* For purposes of this order:

(a) “Regulation” and “rule” have the same meaning as they do in Executive Order 12866 [5 U.S.C. 601 note] or any successor order.

(b) “Significant energy action” means any action by an agency (normally published in the Federal Register) that promulgates or is expected to lead to the promulgation of a final rule or regulation, including notices of inquiry, advance notices of proposed rulemaking, and notices of proposed rulemaking:

(1)(i) that is a significant regulatory action under Executive Order 12866 or any successor order, and

(ii) is likely to have a significant adverse effect on the supply, distribution, or use of energy; or

(2) that is designated by the Administrator of the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs as a significant energy action.

(c) “Agency” means any authority of the United States that is an “agency” under 44 U.S.C. 3502(1), other than those considered to be independent regulatory agencies, as defined in 44 U.S.C. 3502(5).

SEC. 5. *Judicial Review.* Nothing in this order shall affect any otherwise available judicial review of agency action. This order is intended only to improve the internal management of the Federal Government and does not create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law or equity by a party against the United States, its agencies or instrumentalities, its officers or employees, or any other person.

GEORGE W. BUSH.

EX. ORD. NO. 13212. ACTIONS TO EXPEDITE ENERGY-RELATED PROJECTS

Ex. Ord. No. 13212, May 18, 2001, 66 F.R. 28357, as amended by Ex. Ord. No. 13286, §10, Feb. 28, 2003, 68 F.R. 10622; Ex. Ord. No. 13302, §1, May 15, 2003, 68 F.R. 27429, provided:

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, and in order to take additional steps to expedite the increased supply and availability of energy to our Nation, it is hereby ordered as follows:

SECTION 1. *Policy.* The increased production and transmission of energy in a safe and environmentally sound manner is essential to the well-being of the American people. In general, it is the policy of this Administration that executive departments and agencies (agencies) shall take appropriate actions, to the extent consistent with applicable law, to expedite projects that will increase the production, transmission, or conservation of energy and projects that will strengthen pipeline safety.

SEC. 2. *Actions to Expedite Energy-Related Projects.* For energy-related projects (including pipeline safety projects), agencies shall expedite their review of permits or take other actions as necessary to accelerate the completion of such projects, while maintaining safety, public health, and environmental protections. The agencies shall take such actions to the extent permitted by law and regulation, and where appropriate.

SEC. 3. *Interagency Task Force.* (a) There is established, within the Department of Energy for administrative purposes, an interagency task force (Task Force) to perform the following functions:

(i) monitor and assist the agencies in their efforts to expedite their reviews of permits or similar actions, as necessary, to accelerate the completion of energy-related projects (including pipeline safety projects), increase energy production and conservation, and improve the transmission of energy;

(ii) monitor and assist agencies in setting up appropriate mechanisms to coordinate Federal, State, tribal, and local permitting in geographic areas where increased permitting activity is expected; and

(iii) perform the functions of the interagency committee for which section 60133 of title 49, United States Code, provides.

(b)(i) The Task Force shall consist exclusively of the following members:

(A) in the performance of all Task Force functions set out in sections 3(a)(i) and (ii) of this order, the Secretaries of State, the Treasury, Defense, Agriculture, Housing and Urban Development, Commerce, Transportation, the Interior, Labor, Education, Health and Human Services, Energy, and Veterans Affairs, the Attorney General, the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency, the Director of Central Intelligence, the Administrator of General Services, the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, the Chairman of the Council of Economic Advisers, the Assistant to the President for Domestic Policy, the As-

sistant to the President for Economic Policy, and such other heads of agencies as the Chairman of the Council on Environmental Quality may designate; and

(B) in the performance of the functions to which section 3(a)(iii) of this order refers, the officers listed in section 60133(a)(2)(A)–(H) of title 49, United States Code, and such other representatives of Federal agencies with responsibilities relating to pipeline repair projects as the Chairman of the Council on Environmental Quality may designate.

(ii) A member of the Task Force may designate, to perform the Task Force functions of the member, a full-time officer or employee of that member’s agency or office.

(c) The Chairman of the Council on Environmental Quality shall chair the Task Force.

(d) Consultation in the implementation of this order with State and local officials and other persons who are not full-time or permanent part-time employees of the Federal Government shall be conducted in a manner that elicits fully the individual views of each official or other person consulted, without deliberations or efforts to achieve consensus on advice or recommendations.

(e) This order shall be implemented in a manner consistent with the President’s constitutional authority to supervise the unitary executive branch.

SEC. 4. *Judicial Review.* Nothing in this order shall affect any otherwise available judicial review of agency action. This order is intended only to improve the internal management of the Federal Government and does not create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law or equity by a party against the United States, its agencies or instrumentalities, its officers or employees, or any other person.

GEORGE W. BUSH.

SUBCHAPTER I—ALTERNATIVE FUELS—GENERAL

§ 13211. Definitions

For purposes of this subchapter, subchapter II of this chapter, and subchapter III of this chapter (unless otherwise specified)—

(1) the term “Administrator” means the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency;

(2) the term “alternative fuel” means methanol, denatured ethanol, and other alcohols; mixtures containing 85 percent or more (or such other percentage, but not less than 70 percent, as determined by the Secretary, by rule, to provide for requirements relating to cold start, safety, or vehicle functions) by volume of methanol, denatured ethanol, and other alcohols with gasoline or other fuels; natural gas, including liquid fuels domestically produced from natural gas; liquefied petroleum gas; hydrogen; coal-derived liquid fuels; fuels (other than alcohol) derived from biological materials; electricity (including electricity from solar energy); and any other fuel the Secretary determines, by rule, is substantially not petroleum and would yield substantial energy security benefits and substantial environmental benefits;

(3) ALTERNATIVE FUELED VEHICLE.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The term “alternative fueled vehicle” means a dedicated vehicle or a dual fueled vehicle;

(B) INCLUSIONS.—The term “alternative fueled vehicle” includes—

(i) a new qualified fuel cell motor vehicle

(as defined in section 30B(b)(3) of title 26);

(ii) a new advanced lean burn technology motor vehicle (as defined in section 30B(c)(3) of that title);

(iii) a new qualified hybrid motor vehicle (as defined in section 30B(d)(3) of that title); and

(iv) any other type of vehicle that the Administrator demonstrates to the Secretary would achieve a significant reduction in petroleum consumption.<sup>1</sup>

(4) the term “comparable conventionally fueled motor vehicle” means a motor vehicle which is, as determined by the Secretary—

(A) commercially available at the time the comparability of the vehicle is being assessed;

(B) powered by an internal combustion engine that utilizes gasoline or diesel fuel as its fuel source; and

(C) provides passenger capacity or payload capacity the same or similar to the alternative fueled vehicle to which it is being compared;

(5) “covered person” means a person that owns, operates, leases, or otherwise controls—

(A) a fleet that contains at least 20 motor vehicles that are centrally fueled or capable of being centrally fueled, and are used primarily within a metropolitan statistical area or a consolidated metropolitan statistical area, as established by the Bureau of the Census, with a 1980 population of 250,000 or more; and

(B) at least 50 motor vehicles within the United States;

(6) the term “dedicated vehicle” means—

(A) a dedicated automobile, as such term is defined in section 32901(a)(7)<sup>2</sup> of title 49; or

(B) a motor vehicle, other than an automobile, that operates solely on alternative fuel;

(7) the term “domestic” means derived from resources within the several States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the United States Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, or any other Commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States, including the outer Continental Shelf, as such term is defined in the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act [43 U.S.C. 1331 et seq.], or from resources within a Nation with which there is in effect a free trade agreement requiring national treatment for trade;

(8) the term “dual fueled vehicle” means—

(A) dual fueled automobile, as such term is defined in section 32901(a)(8)<sup>2</sup> of title 49; or

(B) a motor vehicle, other than an automobile, that is capable of operating on alternative fuel and is capable of operating on gasoline or diesel fuel;

(9) the term “fleet” means a group of 20 or more light duty motor vehicles, used primarily in a metropolitan statistical area or consolidated metropolitan statistical area, as established by the Bureau of the Census, with a 1980 population of more than 250,000, that are centrally fueled or capable of being centrally fueled and are owned, operated, leased, or

otherwise controlled by a governmental entity or other person who owns, operates, leases, or otherwise controls 50 or more such vehicles, by any person who controls such person, by any person controlled by such person, and by any person under common control with such person, except that such term does not include—

(A) motor vehicles held for lease or rental to the general public;

(B) motor vehicles held for sale by motor vehicle dealers, including demonstration motor vehicles;

(C) motor vehicles used for motor vehicle manufacturer product evaluations or tests;

(D) law enforcement motor vehicles;

(E) emergency motor vehicles, including vehicles directly used in the emergency repair of transmission lines and in the restoration of electricity service following power outages, as determined by the Secretary;

(F) motor vehicles acquired and used for military purposes that the Secretary of Defense has certified to the Secretary must be exempt for national security reasons;

(G) nonroad vehicles, including farm and construction motor vehicles; or

(H) motor vehicles which under normal operations are garaged at personal residences at night;

(10) the term “fuel supplier” means—

(A) any person engaged in the importing, refining, or processing of crude oil to produce motor fuel;

(B) any person engaged in the importation, production, storage, transportation, distribution, or sale of motor fuel; and

(C) any person engaged in generating, transmitting, importing, or selling at wholesale or retail electricity;

(11) the term “light duty motor vehicle” means a light duty truck or light duty vehicle, as such terms are defined under section 7550(7) of this title, of less than or equal to 8,500 pounds gross vehicle weight rating;

(12) the term “motor fuel” means any substance suitable as a fuel for a motor vehicle;

(13) the term “motor vehicle” has the meaning given such term under section 7550(2) of this title; and

(14) the term “replacement fuel” means the portion of any motor fuel that is methanol, ethanol, or other alcohols, natural gas, liquefied petroleum gas, hydrogen, coal derived liquid fuels, fuels (other than alcohol) derived from biological materials, electricity (including electricity from solar energy), ethers, or any other fuel the Secretary determines, by rule, is substantially not petroleum and would yield substantial energy security benefits and substantial environmental benefits.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title III, §301, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2866; Pub. L. 106-554, §1(a)(4) [div. B, title I, §122], Dec. 21, 2000, 114 Stat. 2763, 2763A-229; Pub. L. 109-58, title VII, §707, Aug. 8, 2005, 119 Stat. 818; Pub. L. 110-181, div. B, title XXVIII, §2862, Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 559.)

#### REFERENCES IN TEXT

This subchapter, referred to in text, was in the original “this title” meaning title III of Pub. L. 102-486, Oct.

<sup>1</sup> So in original. The period probably should be a semicolon.

<sup>2</sup> See References in Text note below.

24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2866, which enacted this subchapter, amended section 6374 of this title, and repealed provisions set out as a note under section 6374 of this title.

Subchapter II of this chapter, referred to in text, was in the original “title IV” meaning title IV of Pub. L. 102-486, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2875, which enacted subchapter II of this chapter, amended sections 6374a to 6374c of this title and sections 717, 717a, 2001, 2002, 2006, and 2013 of Title 15, Commerce and Trade, enacted provisions set out as notes under sections 79b and 717 of Title 15, and repealed provisions set out as a note under section 717c of Title 15.

Paragraphs (7) and (8) of section 32901(a) of title 49, referred to in pars. (6)(A) and (8)(A), were redesignated as pars. (8) and (9), respectively, and a new par. (7) was enacted by Pub. L. 110-140, title I, § 103(a)(2), (3), Dec. 19, 2007, 121 Stat. 1501.

The Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act, referred to in par. (7), is act Aug. 7, 1953, ch. 345, 67 Stat. 462, as amended, which is classified generally to subchapter III (§ 1331 et seq.) of chapter 29 of Title 43, Public Lands. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 1331 of Title 43 and Tables.

#### CODIFICATION

In pars. (6)(A) and (8)(A), “section 32901(a)(7) of title 49” substituted for “section 513(h)(1)(C) of the Motor Vehicle Information and Cost Savings Act” and “section 32901(a)(8) of title 49” substituted for “section 513(h)(1)(D) of the Motor Vehicle Information and Cost Savings Act” on authority of Pub. L. 103-272, § 6(b), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1378, the first section of which enacted subtitles II, III, and V to X of Title 49, Transportation.

#### AMENDMENTS

2008—Par. (3), Pub. L. 110-181 designated existing provisions as subpar. (A), inserted par. and subpar. headings, substituted “The term” for “the term”, and added subpar. (B).

2005—Par. (9)(E), Pub. L. 109-58 inserted “, including vehicles directly used in the emergency repair of transmission lines and in the restoration of electricity service following power outages, as determined by the Secretary” before semicolon and end.

2000—Par. (2), Pub. L. 106-554 inserted “, including liquid fuels domestically produced from natural gas” after “natural gas”.

### § 13212. Minimum Federal fleet requirement

#### (a) General requirements

(1) The Federal Government shall acquire at least—

(A) 5,000 light duty alternative fueled vehicles in fiscal year 1993;

(B) 7,500 light duty alternative fueled vehicles in fiscal year 1994; and

(C) 10,000 light duty alternative fueled vehicles in fiscal year 1995.

(2) The Secretary shall allocate the acquisitions necessary to meet the requirements under paragraph (1).

#### (b) Percentage requirements

(1) Of the total number of vehicles acquired by a Federal fleet, at least—

(A) 25 percent in fiscal year 1996;

(B) 33 percent in fiscal year 1997;

(C) 50 percent in fiscal year 1998; and

(D) 75 percent in fiscal year 1999 and thereafter,

shall be alternative fueled vehicles.

(2) The Secretary, in consultation with the Administrator of General Services where appro-

priate, may permit a Federal fleet to acquire a smaller percentage than is required in paragraph (1), so long as the aggregate percentage acquired by all Federal fleets is at least equal to the required percentage.

(3) For purposes of this subsection, the term “Federal fleet” means 20 or more light duty motor vehicles, located in a metropolitan statistical area or consolidated metropolitan statistical area, as established by the Bureau of the Census, with a 1980 population of more than 250,000, that are centrally fueled or capable of being centrally fueled and are owned, operated, leased, or otherwise controlled by or assigned to any Federal executive department, military department, Government corporation, independent establishment, or executive agency, the United States Postal Service, the Congress, the courts of the United States, or the Executive Office of the President. Such term does not include—

(A) motor vehicles held for lease or rental to the general public;

(B) motor vehicles used for motor vehicle manufacturer product evaluations or tests;

(C) law enforcement vehicles;

(D) emergency vehicles;

(E) motor vehicles acquired and used for military purposes that the Secretary of Defense has certified to the Secretary must be exempt for national security reasons; or

(F) nonroad vehicles, including farm and construction vehicles.

#### (c) Allocation of incremental costs

The General Services Administration and any other Federal agency that procures motor vehicles for distribution to other Federal agencies shall allocate the incremental cost of alternative fueled vehicles over the cost of comparable gasoline vehicles across the entire fleet of motor vehicles distributed by such agency.

#### (d) Application of requirements

The provisions of section 6374 of this title relating to the Federal acquisition of alternative fueled vehicles shall apply to the acquisition of vehicles pursuant to this section.

#### (e) Resale

The Administrator of General Services shall take all feasible steps to ensure that all alternative fueled vehicles sold by the Federal Government shall remain alternative fueled vehicles at time of sale.

#### (f) Vehicle emission requirements

##### (1) Definitions

In this subsection:

##### (A) Federal agency

The term “Federal agency” does not include any office of the legislative branch, except that it does include the House of Representatives with respect to an acquisition described in paragraph (2)(C).

##### (B) Medium duty passenger vehicle

The term “medium duty passenger vehicle” has the meaning given that term<sup>1</sup> section 523.2 of title 49 of the Code of Federal

<sup>1</sup>So in original. The word “in” probably should appear after “term”.

Regulations, as in effect on December 19, 2007.

**(C) Member's Representational Allowance**

The term "Member's Representational Allowance" means the allowance described in section 57b(a) of title 2.

**(2) Prohibition**

**(A) In general**

Except as provided in subparagraph (B), no Federal agency shall acquire a light duty motor vehicle or medium duty passenger vehicle that is not a low greenhouse gas emitting vehicle.

**(B) Exception**

The prohibition in subparagraph (A) shall not apply to acquisition of a vehicle if the head of the agency certifies in writing, in a separate certification for each individual vehicle purchased, either—

(i) that no low greenhouse gas emitting vehicle is available to meet the functional needs of the agency and details in writing the functional needs that could not be met with a low greenhouse gas emitting vehicle; or

(ii) that the agency has taken specific alternative more cost-effective measures to reduce petroleum consumption that—

(I) have reduced a measured and verified quantity of greenhouse gas emissions equal to or greater than the quantity of greenhouse gas reductions that would have been achieved through acquisition of a low greenhouse gas emitting vehicle over the lifetime of the vehicle; or

(II) will reduce each year a measured and verified quantity of greenhouse gas emissions equal to or greater than the quantity of greenhouse gas reductions that would have been achieved each year through acquisition of a low greenhouse gas emitting vehicle.

**(C) Special rule for vehicles provided by funds contained in Members' Representational Allowance**

This paragraph shall apply to the acquisition of a light duty motor vehicle or medium duty passenger vehicle using any portion of a Member's Representational Allowance, including an acquisition under a long-term lease.

**(3) Guidance**

**(A) In general**

Each year, the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency shall issue guidance identifying the makes and model numbers of vehicles that are low greenhouse gas emitting vehicles.

**(B) Consideration**

In identifying vehicles under subparagraph (A), the Administrator shall take into account the most stringent standards for vehicle greenhouse gas emissions applicable to and enforceable against motor vehicle manufacturers for vehicles sold anywhere in the United States.

**(C) Requirement**

The Administrator shall not identify any vehicle as a low greenhouse gas emitting vehicle if the vehicle emits greenhouse gases at a higher rate than such standards allow for the manufacturer's fleet average grams per mile of carbon dioxide-equivalent emissions for that class of vehicle, taking into account any emissions allowances and adjustment factors such standards provide.

**(g) Authorization of appropriations**

There are authorized to be appropriated for carrying out this section, such sums as may be necessary for fiscal years 1993 through 1998, to remain available until expended.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title III, §303, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2871; Pub. L. 109-58, title VII, §702, Aug. 8, 2005, 119 Stat. 815; Pub. L. 110-140, title I, §141, Dec. 19, 2007, 121 Stat. 1517.)

AMENDMENTS

2007—Subsecs. (f), (g). Pub. L. 110-140 added subsec. (f) and redesignated former subsec. (f) as (g).

2005—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 109-58 substituted "shall" for "may".

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2007 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 110-140 effective on the date that is 1 day after Dec. 19, 2007, see section 1601 of Pub. L. 110-140, set out as an Effective Date note under section 1824 of Title 2, The Congress.

EXECUTIVE ORDER NO. 12844

Ex. Ord. No. 12844, Apr. 21, 1993, 58 F.R. 21885, as amended by Ex. Ord. No. 12974, §3(b), Sept. 29, 1995, 60 F.R. 51876, which required the Federal Government to institute a Federal fleet vehicle acquisition program and established the Federal Fleet Conversion Task Force to advise on implementation of the program, was revoked by Ex. Ord. No. 13031, §9, Dec. 13, 1996, 61 F.R. 66531, formerly set out below.

EXECUTIVE ORDER NO. 13031

Ex. Ord. No. 13031, Dec. 13, 1996, 61 F.R. 66529, which provided that the Federal Government exercise leadership in the use of alternative fueled vehicles, was revoked by Ex. Ord. No. 13149, §501, Apr. 21, 2000, 65 F.R. 24610, formerly set out below.

EXECUTIVE ORDER NO. 13149

Ex. Ord. No. 13149, Apr. 21, 2000, 65 F.R. 24607, which directed the Federal Government to exercise leadership in the reduction of petroleum consumption through improvements in fleet fuel efficiency and the use of alternative fuel vehicles and alternative fuels, was revoked by Ex. Ord. No. 13423, §11(a)(v), Jan. 24, 2007, 72 F.R. 3923, set out in a note under section 4321 of this title.

**§ 13213. Refueling**

**(a) In general**

Federal agencies shall, to the maximum extent practicable, arrange for the fueling of alternative fueled vehicles acquired under section 13212 of this title at commercial fueling facilities that offer alternative fuels for sale to the public. If publicly available fueling facilities are not convenient or accessible to the location of Federal alternative fueled vehicles purchased under section 13212 of this title, Federal agencies are authorized to enter into commercial arrangements for the purposes of fueling Federal alternative fueled vehicles, including, as appro-

priate, purchase, lease, contract, construction, or other arrangements in which the Federal Government is a participant.

**(b) Authorization of appropriations**

There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary for carrying out this section such sums as may be necessary for fiscal years 1993 through 1998, to remain available until expended.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title III, §304, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2872.)

**§ 13214. Federal agency promotion, education, and coordination**

**(a) Promotion and education**

The Secretary, in cooperation with the Administrator of General Services, shall promote programs and educate officials and employees of Federal agencies on the merits of alternative fueled vehicles. The Secretary, in cooperation with the Administrator of General Services, shall provide and disseminate information to Federal agencies on—

- (1) the location of refueling and maintenance facilities available to alternative fueled vehicles in the Federal fleet;
- (2) the range and performance capabilities of alternative fueled vehicles;
- (3) State and local government and commercial alternative fueled vehicle programs;
- (4) Federal alternative fueled vehicle purchases and placements;
- (5) the operation and maintenance of alternative fueled vehicles in accordance with the manufacturer's standards and recommendations; and
- (6) incentive programs established pursuant to sections 13215 and 13216 of this title.

**(b) Assistance in procurement and placement**

The Secretary, in cooperation with the Administrator of General Services, shall provide guidance, coordination and technical assistance to Federal agencies in the procurement and geographic location of alternative fueled vehicles purchased through the Administrator of General Services. The procurement and geographic location of such vehicles shall comply with the purchase requirements under section 13212 of this title.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title III, §305, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2872.)

**§ 13215. Agency incentives program**

**(a) Reduction in rates**

To encourage and promote use of alternative fueled vehicles in Federal agencies, the Administrator of General Services may offer a reduction in fees charged to agencies for the lease of alternative fueled vehicles below those fees charged for the lease of comparable conventionally fueled motor vehicles.

**(b) Sunset provision**

This section shall cease to be effective 3 years after October 24, 1992.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title III, §306, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2873.)

**§ 13216. Recognition and incentive awards program**

**(a) Awards program**

The Administrator of General Services shall establish annual awards program to recognize those Federal employees who demonstrate the strongest commitment to the use of alternative fuels and fuel conservation in Federal motor vehicles.

**(b) Criteria**

The Administrator of General Services shall provide annual awards to Federal employees who best demonstrate a commitment—

- (1) to the success of the Federal alternative fueled vehicle program through—
  - (A) exemplary promotion of alternative fueled vehicle use within Federal agencies;
  - (B) proper alternative fueled vehicle care and maintenance;
  - (C) coordination with Federal, State, and local efforts;
  - (D) innovative alternative fueled vehicle procurement, refueling, and maintenance arrangements with commercial entities;
  - (E) making regular requests for alternative fueled vehicles for agency use; and
  - (F) maintaining a high number of alternative fueled vehicles used relative to comparable conventionally fueled motor vehicles used; and
- (2) to fuel efficiency in Federal motor vehicle use through the promotion of such measures as increased use of fuel-efficient vehicles, carpooling, ride-sharing, regular maintenance, and other conservation and awareness measures.

**(c) Authorization of appropriations**

There are authorized to be appropriated for the purpose of carrying out this section not more than \$35,000 for fiscal year 1994 and such sums as may be necessary for each of the fiscal years 1995 and 1996.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title III, §307, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2873.)

**§ 13217. Measurement of alternative fuel use**

The Administrator of General Services shall use such means as may be necessary to measure the percentage of alternative fuel use in dual-fueled vehicles procured by the Administrator of General Services. Not later than one year after October 24, 1992, the Secretary, in consultation with the Administrator of General Services, shall issue guidelines to Federal agencies for use in measuring the aggregate percentage of alternative fuel use in dual-fueled vehicles in their fleets.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title III, §308, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2874.)

**§ 13218. Reports**

**(a) Omitted**

**(b) Compliance report**

**(1) In general**

Not later than February 15, 2006, and annually thereafter for the next 14 years, the head

of each Federal agency which is subject to this Act and Executive Order No. 13031 shall prepare, and submit to Congress, a report that—

(A) summarizes the compliance by such Federal agency with the alternative fuel purchasing requirements for Federal fleets under this Act and Executive Order No. 13031; and

(B) includes a plan of compliance that contains specific dates for achieving compliance using reasonable means.

## (2) Contents

### (A) In general

Each report submitted under paragraph (1) shall include—

(i) any information on any failure to meet statutory requirements or requirements under Executive Order No. 13031;

(ii)(I) any plan of compliance that the agency head is required to submit under Executive Order No. 13031; or

(II) if a plan of compliance referred to in subclause (I) does not contain specific dates by which the Federal agency is to achieve compliance, a revised plan of compliance that contains specific dates for achieving compliance; and

(iii) any related information the agency head is required to submit to the Director of the Office of Management and Budget under Executive Order No. 13031.

### (B) Penultimate report

The penultimate report submitted under paragraph (1) shall include an announcement that the report for the next year shall be the final report submitted under paragraph (1).

## (3) Public dissemination of report

Each report submitted under paragraph (1) shall be made public, including—

(A) placing such report on a publicly available website on the Internet; and

(B) publishing the availability of the report, including such website address, in the Federal Register.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title III, §310, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2874; Pub. L. 105-388, §8(a), Nov. 13, 1998, 112 Stat. 3481; Pub. L. 109-58, title VII, §705, Aug. 8, 2005, 119 Stat. 817.)

#### REFERENCES IN TEXT

This Act, referred to in subsec. (b)(1), is Pub. L. 102-486, Oct. 24, 1992, 102 Stat. 2776, known as the Energy Policy Act of 1992. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 13201 of this title and Tables.

Executive Order No. 13031, referred to in subsec. (b)(1), (2)(A), was Ex. Ord. No. 13031, Dec. 13, 1996, 61 F.R. 66529, which was set out as a note under section 13212 of this title prior to revocation by Ex. Ord. No. 13149, §501, Apr. 21, 2000, 65 F.R. 24610, formerly set out as a note under section 13212 of this title.

#### CODIFICATION

Subsec. (a) of this section, which required the Administrator of General Services to report biennially to Congress on the General Services Administration's alternative fueled vehicle program under the Energy Policy Act of 1992, terminated, effective May 15, 2000, pursuant to section 3003 of Pub. L. 104-66, as amended, set out as a note under section 1113 of Title 31, Money and

Finance. See, also, the 4th item on page 173 of House Document No. 103-7.

#### AMENDMENTS

2005—Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 109-58 substituted “February 15, 2006” for “1 year after November 13, 1998” in introductory provisions.

1998—Pub. L. 105-388 substituted “Reports” for “General Services Administration report” in section catchline, designated existing provisions as subsec. (a) and inserted heading, and added subsec. (b).

## § 13219. United States Postal Service

### (a) Omitted

### (b) Coordination

To the maximum extent practicable, the Postmaster General shall coordinate the Postal Service's alternative fueled vehicle procurement, placement, refueling, and maintenance programs with those at the Federal, State, and local level. The Postmaster General shall communicate, share, and disseminate, on a regular basis, information on such programs with the Secretary, the Administrator of General Services, and heads of appropriate Federal agencies.

### (c) Program criteria

The Postmaster General shall consider the following criteria in the procurement and placement of alternative fueled vehicles:

(1) The procurement plans of State and local governments and other public and private institutions.

(2) The current and future availability of refueling and repair facilities.

(3) The reduction in emissions of the Postal fleet.

(4) Whether the vehicle is to be used in a nonattainment area as specified in the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990.

(5) The operational requirements of the Postal fleet.

(6) The contribution to the reduction in the consumption of oil in the transportation sector.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title III, §311, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2874.)

#### REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990, referred to in subsec. (c)(4), probably means Pub. L. 101-549, Nov. 15, 1990, 104 Stat. 2399. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title of 1990 Amendment note set out under section 7401 of this title and Tables.

#### CODIFICATION

Subsec. (a) of this section, which required the Postmaster General to biennially submit to Congress a report on the Postal Service's alternative fueled vehicle program, terminated, effective May 15, 2000, pursuant to section 3003 of Pub. L. 104-66, as amended, set out as a note under section 1113 of Title 31, Money and Finance. See, also, the 15th item on page 194 of House Document No. 103-7.

## § 13220. Biodiesel fuel use credits

### (a) Allocation of credits

#### (1) In general

The Secretary shall allocate one credit under this section to a fleet or covered person for each qualifying volume of the biodiesel

component of fuel containing at least 20 percent biodiesel by volume purchased after the date of the enactment of this section, for use by the fleet or covered person in vehicles owned or operated by the fleet or covered person that weigh more than 8,500 pounds gross vehicle weight rating.

**(2) Exceptions**

No credits shall be allocated under paragraph (1) for a purchase of biodiesel—

- (A) for use in alternative fueled vehicles; or
- (B) that is required by Federal or State law.

**(3) Authority to modify percentage**

The Secretary may, by rule, lower the 20 percent biodiesel volume requirement in paragraph (1) for reasons related to cold start, safety, or vehicle function considerations.

**(4) Documentation**

A fleet or covered person seeking a credit under this section shall provide written documentation to the Secretary supporting the allocation of a credit to such fleet or covered person under paragraph (1).

**(b) Use of credits**

**(1) In general**

At the request of a fleet or covered person allocated a credit under subsection (a) of this section, the Secretary shall, for the year in which the purchase of a qualifying volume is made, treat that purchase as the acquisition of one alternative fueled vehicle the fleet or covered person is required to acquire under this subchapter, subchapter II of this chapter, or subchapter III of this chapter.

**(2) Limitation**

Credits allocated under subsection (a) of this section may not be used to satisfy more than 50 percent of the alternative fueled vehicle requirements of a fleet or covered person under this subchapter, subchapter II of this chapter, and subchapter III of this chapter. This paragraph shall not apply to a fleet or covered person that is a biodiesel alternative fuel provider described in section 13251(a)(2)(A) of this title.

**(c) Credit not a section 13258 credit**

A credit under this section shall not be considered a credit under section 13258 of this title.

**(d) Issuance of rule**

The Secretary shall, before January 1, 1999, issue a rule establishing procedures for the implementation of this section.

**(e) Collection of data**

The Secretary shall collect such data as are required to make a determination described in subsection (f)(2)(B) of this section.

**(f) Definitions**

For purposes of this section—

- (1) the term “biodiesel”—
  - (A) means a diesel fuel substitute produced from nonpetroleum renewable resources that meets the registration requirements for fuels and fuel additives established by the

Environmental Protection Agency under section 7545 of this title;

(B) includes biodiesel derived from—

- (i) animal wastes, including poultry fats and poultry wastes, and other waste materials; or
- (ii) municipal solid waste and sludges and oils derived from wastewater and the treatment of wastewater; and

(2) the term “qualifying volume” means—

- (A) 450 gallons; or
- (B) if the Secretary determines by rule that the average annual alternative fuel use in light duty vehicles by fleets and covered persons exceeds 450 gallons or gallon equivalents, the amount of such average annual alternative fuel use.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title III, §312, as added Pub. L. 105-277, div. A, §101(a) [title XII, §1201(a)], Oct. 21, 1998, 112 Stat. 2681, 2681-48; Pub. L. 105-388, §7(a), Nov. 13, 1998, 112 Stat. 3480; Pub. L. 109-58, title XV, §1515, Aug. 8, 2005, 119 Stat. 1091.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of the enactment of this section, referred to in subsec. (a)(1), probably means October 21, 1998, the date of the enactment of this section by Pub. L. 105-277, rather than Nov. 13, 1998, the date of the enactment of this section by Pub. L. 105-388.

CODIFICATION

Pub. L. 105-277 and Pub. L. 105-388 enacted identical sections.

AMENDMENTS

2005—Subsec. (f)(1). Pub. L. 109-58 inserted dash after “biodiesel”, designated remainder of existing provisions as subpar. (A), and added subpar. (B).

SUBCHAPTER II—ALTERNATIVE FUELS—NON-FEDERAL PROGRAMS

**§ 13231. Public information program**

The Secretary, in consultation with appropriate Federal agencies and individuals and organizations with practical experience in the production and use of alternative fuels and alternative fueled vehicles, shall, for the purposes of promoting the use of alternative fuels and alternative fueled vehicles, establish a public information program on the benefits and costs of the use of alternative fuels in motor vehicles. Within 18 months after October 24, 1992, the Secretary shall produce and make available an information package for consumers to assist them in choosing among alternative fuels and alternative fueled vehicles. Such information package shall provide relevant and objective information on motor vehicle characteristics and fuel characteristics as compared to gasoline, on a life cycle basis, including environmental performance, energy efficiency, domestic content, cost, maintenance requirements, reliability, and safety. Such information package shall also include information with respect to the conversion of conventional motor vehicles to alternative fueled vehicles. The Secretary shall include such other information as the Secretary determines is reasonable and necessary to help promote the use of alternative fuels in motor vehicles. Such information package shall be up-

dated annually to reflect the most recent available information.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title IV, §405, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2880.)

### § 13232. Labeling requirements

#### (a) Establishment of requirements

The Federal Trade Commission, in consultation with the Secretary, the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency, and the Secretary of Transportation, shall, within 18 months after October 24, 1992, issue a notice of proposed rulemaking for a rule to establish uniform labeling requirements, to the greatest extent practicable, for alternative fuels and alternative fueled vehicles, including requirements for appropriate information with respect to costs and benefits, so as to reasonably enable the consumer to make choices and comparisons. Required labeling under the rule shall be simple and, where appropriate, consolidated with other labels providing information to the consumer. In formulating the rule, the Federal Trade Commission shall give consideration to the problems associated with developing and publishing useful and timely cost and benefit information, taking into account lead time, costs, the frequency of changes in costs and benefits that may occur, and other relevant factors. The Commission shall obtain the views of affected industries, consumer organizations, Federal and State agencies, and others in formulating the rule. A final rule shall be issued within 1 year after the notice of proposed rulemaking is issued. Such rule shall be updated periodically to reflect the most recent available information.

#### (b) Technical assistance and coordination

The Secretary shall provide technical assistance to the Federal Trade Commission in developing labeling requirements under subsection (a) of this section. The Secretary shall coordinate activities under this section with activities under section 13231 of this title.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title IV, §406, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2880.)

### § 13233. Data acquisition program

(a) Not later than one year after October 24, 1992, the Secretary, through the Energy Information Administration, and in cooperation with appropriate State, regional, and local authorities, shall establish a data collection program to be conducted in at least 5 geographically and climatically diverse regions of the United States for the purpose of collecting data which would be useful to persons seeking to manufacture, convert, sell, own, or operate alternative fueled vehicles or alternative fueling facilities. Such data shall include—

(1) identification of the number and types of motor vehicle trips made daily and miles driven per trip, including commuting, business, and recreational trips;

(2) the projections of the Secretary as to the most likely combination of alternative fueled vehicle use and other forms of transit, including rail and other forms of mass transit;

(3) cost, performance, environmental, energy, and safety data on alternative fuels and alternative fueled vehicles; and

(4) other appropriate demographic information and consumer preferences.

(b) The Secretary shall consult with interested parties, including other appropriate Federal agencies, manufacturers, public utilities, owners and operators of fleets of light duty motor vehicles, and State or local governmental entities, to determine the types of data to be collected and analyzed under subsection (a) of this section.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title IV, §407, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2881.)

### § 13234. Federal Energy Regulatory Commission authority to approve recovery of certain expenses in advance

#### (a) Natural gas motor vehicles

The Federal Energy Regulatory Commission may, under section 717c of title 15, allow recovery of expenses in advance by natural-gas companies for research, development, and demonstration activities by the Gas Research Institute for projects on the use of natural gas, including fuels derived from natural gas, for transportation, and projects on the use of natural gas to control pollutants and to control emissions from the combustion of other fuels, if the Commission finds that the benefits, including environmental benefits, to existing and future ratepayers resulting from such activities exceed all direct costs to existing and future ratepayers. To the maximum extent practicable, through the establishment of cofunding requirements applicable to such projects, the Commission shall ensure that the costs of such activities shall be provided in part, through contributions of cash, personnel, services, equipment, and other resources, by sources other than the recovery of expenses pursuant to this section.

#### (b) Electric motor vehicles

The Federal Energy Regulatory Commission may, under section 824d of title 16, allow recovery of expenses in advance by electric utilities for research, development, and demonstration activities by the Electric Power Research Institute for projects on electric motor vehicles, if the Commission finds that the benefits, including environmental benefits, to existing and future ratepayers resulting from such activities exceed all direct costs to existing and future ratepayers. To the maximum extent practicable, through the establishment of cofunding requirements applicable to each project, the costs of such activities shall be provided, in part, through contributions of cash, personnel, services, equipment, and other resources, by sources other than the recovery of expenses pursuant to this section.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title IV, §408, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2881.)

#### CODIFICATION

Section is comprised of section 408 of Pub. L. 102-486. Subsec. (c) of section 408 of Pub. L. 102-486 repealed provisions of title III of Pub. L. 102-104, formerly set out as a note under section 717c of Title 15, Commerce and Trade.

**§ 13235. State and local incentives programs****(a) Establishment of program**

(1) The Secretary shall, within one year after October 24, 1992, issue regulations establishing guidelines for comprehensive State alternative fuels and alternative fueled vehicle incentives and program plans designed to accelerate the introduction and use of such fuels and vehicles. Such guideline<sup>1</sup> shall address the development, modification, and implementation of such State plans and shall describe those program elements, as described in paragraph (3), to be addressed in such plans.

(2) The Secretary, after consultation with the Secretary of Transportation and the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency, shall invite the Governor of each State to submit to the Secretary a State plan within one year after the effective date of the regulations issued under paragraph (1). Such plan shall include—

(A) provisions designed to result in scheduled progress toward, and achievement of, the goal of introducing substantial numbers of alternative fueled vehicles in such State by the year 2000; and

(B) a detailed description of the requirements, including the estimated cost of implementation, of such plan.

(3) Each proposed State plan, in order to be eligible for Federal assistance under this section, shall describe the manner in which coordination shall be achieved with Federal and local governmental entities in implementing such plan, and shall include an examination of—

(A) exemption from State sales tax or other State or local taxes or surcharges (other than such taxes or surcharges which are dedicated for transportation purposes) with respect to alternative fueled vehicles, alternative fuels, or alternative fueling facilities;

(B) the introduction of alternative fueled vehicles into State-owned or operated motor vehicle fleets;

(C) special parking at public buildings and airport and transportation facilities;

(D) programs of public education to promote the use of alternative fueled vehicles;

(E) the treatment of sales of alternative fuels for use in alternative fueled vehicles;

(F) methods by which State and local governments might facilitate—

(i) the availability of alternative fuels; and

(ii) the ability to recharge electric motor vehicles at public locations;

(G) allowing public utilities to include in rates the incremental cost of—

(i) new alternative fueled vehicles;

(ii) converting conventional vehicles to operate on alternative fuels; and

(iii) installing alternative fuel fueling facilities,

but only to the extent that the inclusion of such costs in rates would not create competitive disadvantages for other market participants, and taking into consideration the effect inclusion of such costs would have on rates,

service, and reliability to other utility customers;

(H) such other programs and incentives as the State may describe;

(I) whether accomplishing any of the goals in this subsection would require amendment to State law or regulation, including traffic safety prohibitions;

(J) services provided by municipal, county, and regional transit authorities; and

(K) effects of such plan on programs authorized by the Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991 and amendments made by that Act.

**(b) Federal assistance to States**

(1) Upon request of the Governor of any State with a plan approved under this section, the Secretary may provide to such State—

(A) information and technical assistance, including model State laws and proposed regulations relating to alternative fueled vehicles;

(B) grants of Federal financial assistance for the purpose of assisting such State in the implementation of such plan or any part thereof; and

(C) grants of Federal financial assistance for the acquisition of alternative fueled vehicles.

(2) In determining whether to approve a State plan submitted under subsection (a) of this section, and in determining the amount of Federal financial assistance, if any, to be provided to any State under this subsection, the Secretary shall take into account—

(A) the energy-related and environmental-related impacts, on a life cycle basis, of the introduction and use of alternative fueled vehicles included in the plan compared to conventional motor vehicles;

(B) the number of alternative fueled vehicles likely to be introduced by the year 2000, as a result of successful implementation of the plan; and

(C) such other factors as the Secretary considers appropriate.

(3) The Secretary, in consultation with the Administrator of General Services, shall provide assistance to States in procuring alternative fueled vehicles, including coordination with Federal procurements of such vehicles.

(4) The Secretary may not approve a State plan submitted under subsection (a) of this section unless the State agrees to provide at least 20 percent of the cost of activities for which assistance is provided under paragraph (1).

**(c) General provisions**

(1) In carrying out this section, the Secretary shall consult with the Secretary of Transportation on matters relating to transportation and with other appropriate Federal and State departments and agencies.

(2) The Secretary shall report annually to the President and the Congress, and shall furnish copies of such report to the Governor of each State participating in the program, on the operation of the program under this section. Such report shall include—

(A) an estimate of the number of alternative fueled vehicles in use in each State;

(B) the degree of each State's participation in the program;

<sup>1</sup> So in original. Probably should be "guidelines".

(C) a description of Federal, State, and local programs undertaken in the various States, whether pursuant to a State plan under this section or not, to provide incentives for introduction of alternative fueled vehicles;

(D) an estimate of the energy and environmental benefits of the program; and

(E) the recommendations of the Secretary, if any, for additional action by the Federal Government.

**(d) Definitions**

For the purposes of this section, the following definitions apply:

**(1) Governor**

The term “Governor” means the chief executive of a State.

**(2) State**

The term “State” means each of the several States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the United States Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and any other Commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States.

**(e) Authorization of appropriations**

There are authorized to be appropriated for carrying out this section, \$10,000,000 for each of the 5 fiscal years beginning after October 24, 1992.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title IV, §409, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2882.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991, referred to in subsec. (a)(3)(K), is Pub. L. 102-240, Dec. 18, 1991, 105 Stat. 1914. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title of 1991 Amendment note set out under section 101 of Title 49, Transportation, and Tables.

TERMINATION OF REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

For termination, effective May 15, 2000, of provisions in subsec. (c)(2) of this section relating to annual reports to Congress, see section 3003 of Pub. L. 104-66, as amended, set out as a note under section 1113 of Title 31, Money and Finance, and the 8th item on page 86 of House Document No. 103-7.

**§ 13236. Alternative fuel bus program**

**(a) Cooperative agreements and joint ventures**

(1) The Secretary of Transportation, in consultation with the Secretary, may enter into cooperative agreements and joint ventures proposed by any municipal, county, or regional transit authority in an urban area with a population over 100,000 (according to latest available census information) to demonstrate the feasibility of commercial application, including safety of specific vehicle design, of using alternative fuels for urban buses and other motor vehicles used for mass transit.

(2) The cooperative agreements and joint ventures under paragraph (1) may include interested or affected private firms willing to provide assistance in cash, or in kind, for any such demonstration.

(3) Federal assistance provided under cooperative agreements and joint ventures entered into under paragraph (1) to demonstrate the feasibility

of commercial application of using alternative fuels for urban buses shall be in addition to Federal assistance provided under any other law for such purpose.

**(b) Limitations**

(1) The Secretary of Transportation may not enter into cooperative agreement or joint venture under subsection (a) of this section with any municipal, county, or regional transit authority, unless such government body agrees to provide 20 percent of the costs of such demonstration.

(2) The Secretary of Transportation may grant such priority under this section to any entity that demonstrates that the use of alternative fuels for transportation would have a significant beneficial effect on the environment.

**(c) School buses**

The Secretary of Transportation may also provide, in accordance with such rules as he may prescribe, financial assistance to any agency, municipality, or political subdivision in an urban area referred to in subsection (a) of this section, of any State or the District of Columbia for the purpose of meeting the incremental costs of school buses that are dedicated vehicles and used regularly for such transportation during the school term. Such costs may include the purchase and installation of alternative fuel refueling facilities to be used for school bus refueling, and the conversion of school buses to dedicated vehicles. The Secretary of Transportation may provide such assistance directly to a person who is a contractor of such agency, municipality, or political subdivision, upon the request of the agency, municipality, or political subdivision, and who, under such contract, provides for such transportation. Any conversion under this subsection shall comply with the warranty and safety requirements for alternative fuel conversions contained in section 7587<sup>1</sup> of this title.

**(d) Authorization of appropriations**

There are authorized to be appropriated not more than \$30,000,000 for each of the fiscal years 1993, 1994, and 1995 for purposes of this section.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title IV, §410, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2884.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 7587 of this title, referred to in subsec. (c), was in the original “section 247 of the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990”, Pub. L. 101-549, and was translated as reading “section 247 of the Clean Air Act”, meaning section 247 of act July 14, 1955, ch. 360, title II, as added Nov. 15, 1990, Pub. L. 101-549, title II, §229(a), 104 Stat. 2523, to reflect the probable intent of Congress, because the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990 does not contain a section 247, and section 247 of the Clean Air Act relates to alternate fuel conversions for vehicles.

**§ 13237. Certification of training programs**

The Secretary shall ensure that the Federal Government establishes and carries out a program for the certification of training programs for technicians who are responsible for motor vehicle installation of equipment that converts

<sup>1</sup> See References in Text note below.

gasoline or diesel-fueled motor vehicles into dedicated vehicles or dual fueled vehicles, and for the maintenance of such converted motor vehicles. A training program shall not be certified under the program established under this section unless it provides technicians with instruction on the proper and safe installation procedures and techniques, adherence to specifications (including original equipment manufacturer specifications), motor vehicle operating procedures, emissions testing, and other appropriate mechanical concerns applicable to these motor vehicle conversions. The Secretary shall ensure that, in the development of the program required under this section, original equipment manufacturers, fuel suppliers, companies that convert conventional vehicles to use alternative fuels, and other affected persons are consulted.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title IV, §411, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2885.)

**§ 13238. Alternative fuel use in nonroad vehicles and engines**

**(a) Nonroad vehicles and engines**

(1) The Secretary shall conduct a study to determine whether the use of alternative fuels in nonroad vehicles and engines would contribute substantially to reduced reliance on imported energy sources. Such study shall be completed, and the results thereof reported to Congress, within 2 years after October 24, 1992.

(2) The study shall assess the potential of nonroad vehicles and engines to run on alternative fuels. Taking into account the nonroad vehicles and engines for which running on alternative fuels is feasible, the study shall assess the potential reduction in reliance on foreign energy sources that could be achieved if such vehicles were to run on alternative fuels.

(3) The report required under paragraph (1) may include the Secretary's recommendations for encouraging or requiring nonroad vehicles and engines which can feasibly be run on alternative fuels, to utilize such alternative fuels.

**(b) Definition of nonroad vehicles and engines**

Nonroad vehicles and engines, for purposes of this section, shall include nonroad vehicles and engines used for surface transportation or principally for industrial or commercial purposes, vehicles used for rail transportation, vehicles used at airports, vehicles or engines used for marine purposes, and other vehicles or engines at the discretion of the Secretary.

**(c) Designation**

Upon completion of the study required pursuant to subsection (a) of this section, the Secretary may designate such vehicles and engines as qualifying for loans pursuant to section 13239 of this title.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title IV, §412, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2886.)

**§ 13239. Low interest loan program**

**(a) Establishment**

Within 1 year after October 24, 1992, the Secretary shall establish a program for making low interest loans, giving preference to small businesses that own or operate fleets, for—

(1) the conversion of motor vehicles to operation on alternative fuels;

(2) covering the incremental costs of the purchase of motor vehicles which operate on alternative fuels, when compared with purchase costs of comparable conventionally fueled motor vehicles; or

(3) covering the incremental costs of purchase of non-road vehicles and engines designated by the Secretary pursuant to section 13238(c) of this title.

**(b) Loan terms**

The Secretary, to the extent practicable, shall establish reasonable terms for loans made under this subsection, with preference given to repayment schedules that enable such loans to be repaid by the borrower from the cost differential between gasoline and the alternative fuel on which the motor vehicle operates.

**(c) Criteria**

In deciding to whom loans shall be made under this subsection, the Secretary shall consider—

(1) the financial need of the applicant;

(2) the goal of assisting the greatest number of applicants; and

(3) the ability of an applicant to repay the loan, taking into account the fuel cost savings likely to accrue to the applicant.

**(d) Priorities**

Priority shall be given under this section to fleets where the use of alternative fuels would have a significant beneficial effect on energy security and the environment.

**(e) Authorization of appropriations**

There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary for carrying out this section, \$25,000,000 for each of the fiscal years 1993, 1994, and 1995.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title IV, §414, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2886.)

SUBCHAPTER III—AVAILABILITY AND USE OF REPLACEMENT FUELS, ALTERNATIVE FUELS, AND ALTERNATIVE FUELED PRIVATE VEHICLES

**§ 13251. Mandate for alternative fuel providers**

**(a) In general**

(1) The Secretary shall, before January 1, 1994, issue regulations requiring that of the new light duty motor vehicles acquired by a covered person described in paragraph (2), the following percentages shall be alternative fueled vehicles for the following model years:

(A) 30 percent for model year 1996.

(B) 50 percent for model year 1997.

(C) 70 percent for model year 1998.

(D) 90 percent for model year 1999 and thereafter.

(2) For purposes of this section, a person referred to in paragraph (1) is—

(A) a covered person whose principal business is producing, storing, refining, processing, transporting, distributing, importing, or selling at wholesale or retail any alternative fuel other than electricity;

(B) a non-Federal covered person whose principal business is generating, transmitting, im-

porting, or selling at wholesale or retail electricity; or

(C) a covered person—

(i) who produces, imports, or produces and imports in combination, an average of 50,000 barrels per day or more of petroleum; and

(ii) a substantial portion of whose business is producing alternative fuels.

(3)(A) In the case of a covered person described in paragraph (2) with more than one affiliate, division, or other business unit, only an affiliate, division, or business unit which is substantially engaged in the alternative fuels business (as determined by the Secretary by rule) shall be subject to this subsection.

(B) No covered person or affiliate, division, or other business unit of such person whose principal business is—

(i) transforming alternative fuels into a product that is not an alternative fuel; or

(ii) consuming alternative fuels as a feedstock or fuel in the manufacture of a product that is not an alternative fuel,

shall be subject to this subsection.

(4) The vehicles purchased pursuant to this section shall be operated solely on alternative fuels except when operating in an area where the appropriate alternative fuel is unavailable.

(5) Regulations issued under paragraph (1) shall provide for the prompt exemption by the Secretary, through a simple and reasonable process, from the requirements of paragraph (1) of any covered person, in whole or in part, if such person demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Secretary that—

(A) alternative fueled vehicles that meet the normal requirements and practices of the principal business of that person are not reasonably available for acquisition; or

(B) alternative fuels that meet the normal requirements and practices of the principal business of that person are not available in the area in which the vehicles are to be operated.

#### **(b) Revisions and extensions**

With respect to model years 1997 and thereafter, the Secretary may—

(1) revise the percentage requirements under subsection (a)(1) of this section downward, except that under no circumstances shall the percentage requirement for a model year be less than 20 percent; and

(2) extend the time under subsection (a)(1) of this section for up to 2 model years.

#### **(c) Option for electric utilities**

The Secretary shall, within 1 year after October 24, 1992, issue regulations requiring that, in the case of a covered person whose principal business is generating, transmitting, importing, or selling at wholesale or retail electricity, the requirements of subsection (a)(1) of this section shall not apply until after December 31, 1997, with respect to electric motor vehicles. Any covered person described in this subsection which plans to acquire electric motor vehicles to comply with the requirements of this section shall so notify the Secretary before January 1, 1996.

#### **(d) Report to Congress**

The Secretary shall, before January 1, 1998, submit a report to the Congress providing de-

tailed information on actions taken to carry out this section, and the progress made and problems encountered thereunder.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title V, §501, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2887.)

### **§ 13252. Replacement fuel supply and demand program**

#### **(a) Establishment of program**

The Secretary shall establish a program to promote the development and use in light duty motor vehicles of domestic replacement fuels. Such program shall promote the replacement of petroleum motor fuels with replacement fuels to the maximum extent practicable. Such program shall, to the extent practicable, ensure the availability of those replacement fuels that will have the greatest impact in reducing oil imports, improving the health of our Nation's economy and reducing greenhouse gas emissions.

#### **(b) Development plan and production goals**

Under the program established under subsection (a) of this section, the Secretary, before October 1, 1993, in consultation with the Administrator, the Secretary of Transportation, the Secretary of Agriculture, the Secretary of Commerce, and the heads of other appropriate agencies, shall review appropriate information and—

(1) estimate the domestic and nondomestic production capacity for replacement fuels and alternative fueled vehicles needed to implement this section;

(2) determine the technical and economic feasibility of achieving the goals of producing sufficient replacement fuels to replace, on an energy equivalent basis—

(A) at least 10 percent by the year 2000; and

(B) at least 30 percent by the year 2010,

of the projected consumption of motor fuel in the United States for each such year, with at least one half of such replacement fuels being domestic fuels;

(3) determine the most suitable means and methods of developing and encouraging the production, distribution, and use of replacement fuels and alternative fueled vehicles in a manner that would meet the program goals described in subsection (a) of this section;

(4) identify ways to encourage the development of reliable replacement fuels and alternative fueled vehicle industries in the United States, and the technical, economic, and institutional barriers to such development; and

(5) determine the greenhouse gas emission implications of increasing the use of replacement fuels, including an estimate of the maximum feasible reduction in such emissions from the use of replacement fuels.

The Secretary shall publish in the Federal Register the results of actions taken under this subsection, and provide for an opportunity for public comment.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title V, §502, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2888.)

**§ 13253. Replacement fuel demand estimates and supply information**

**(a) Estimates**

Not later than October 1, 1993, and annually thereafter, the Secretary, in consultation with the Administrator, the Secretary of Transportation, and other appropriate State and Federal officials, shall estimate for the following calendar year—

- (1) the number of each type of alternative fueled vehicle likely to be in use in the United States;
- (2) the probable geographic distribution of such vehicles;
- (3) the amount and distribution of each type of replacement fuel; and
- (4) the greenhouse gas emissions likely to result from replacement fuel use.

**(b) Information**

Beginning on October 1, 1994, the Secretary shall annually require—

- (1) fuel suppliers to report to the Secretary on the amount of each type of replacement fuel that such supplier—
  - (A) has supplied in the previous calendar year; and
  - (B) plans to supply for the following calendar year;
- (2) suppliers of alternative fueled vehicles to report to the Secretary on the number of each type of alternative fueled vehicle that such supplier—
  - (A) has made available in the previous calendar year; and
  - (B) plans to make available for the following calendar year; and
- (3) such fuel suppliers to provide the Secretary information necessary to determine the greenhouse gas emissions from the replacement fuels used, taking into account the entire fuel cycle.

**(c) Protection of information**

Information provided to the Secretary under subsection (b) of this section shall be subject to applicable provisions of law protecting the confidentiality of trade secrets and business and financial information, including section 1905 of title 18.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title V, § 503, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2889.)

**§ 13254. Modification of goals; additional rule-making authority**

**(a) Examination of goals**

Within 3 years after October 24, 1992, and periodically thereafter, the Secretary shall examine the goals established under section 13252(b)(2) of this title, in the context of the program goals stated under section 13252(a) of this title, to determine if the goals under section 13252(b)(2) of this title, including the applicable percentage requirements and dates, should be modified under this section. The Secretary shall publish in the Federal Register the results of each examination under this subsection and provide an opportunity for public comment.

**(b) Modification of goals**

If, after analysis of information obtained in connection with carrying out subsection (a) of

this section or section 13252 of this title, or other information, and taking into account the determination of technical and economic feasibility made under section 13252(b)(2) of this title, the Secretary determines that goals described in section 13252(b)(2) of this title, including the percentage requirements or dates, are not achievable, the Secretary, in consultation with appropriate Federal agencies, shall, by rule, establish goals that are achievable, for purposes of this subchapter. The modification of goals under this section may include changing the target dates specified in section 13252(b)(2) of this title.

**(c) Additional rulemaking authority**

If the Secretary determines that the achievement of goals described in section 13252(b)(2) of this title would result in a significant and correctable failure to meet the program goals described in section 13252(a) of this title, the Secretary shall issue such additional regulations as are necessary to remedy such failure. The Secretary shall have no authority under this Act to mandate the production of alternative fueled vehicles or to specify, as applicable, the models, lines, or types of, or marketing or pricing practices, policies, or strategies for, vehicles subject to this Act. Nothing in this Act shall be construed to give the Secretary authority to mandate marketing or pricing practices, policies, or strategies for alternative fuels or to mandate the production or delivery of such fuels.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title V, § 504, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2890.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

This Act, referred to in subsec. (c), is Pub. L. 102-486, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2776, known as the Energy Policy Act of 1992. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 13201 of this title and Tables.

**§ 13255. Voluntary supply commitments**

The Secretary shall, by January 1, 1994, and thereafter, undertake to obtain voluntary commitments in geographically diverse regions of the United States—

- (1) from fuel suppliers to make available to the public replacement fuels, including providing for the construction or availability of related fuel delivery systems;
- (2) from owners of 10 or more motor vehicles to acquire and use alternative fueled vehicles and alternative fuels; and
- (3) from suppliers of alternative fueled vehicles to make available to the public alternative fueled vehicles and to ensure the availability of necessary related services,

in sufficient volume to achieve the goals described in section 13252(b)(2) of this title or as modified under section 13254 of this title, and in order to meet any fleet requirement program established by rule under this subchapter. The Secretary shall periodically report to the Congress on the results of efforts under this section. All voluntary commitments obtained pursuant to this section shall be available to the public, except to the extent provided in applicable provisions of law protecting the confidentiality of trade secrets and business and financial information, including section 1905 of title 18.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title V, §505, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2890.)

### § 13256. Technical and policy analysis

#### (a) Requirement

Not later than March 1, 1995, and March 1, 1997, the Secretary shall prepare and transmit to the President and the Congress a technical and policy analysis under this section. The Secretary shall utilize the analytical capability and authorities of the Energy Information Administration and such other offices of the Department of Energy as the Secretary considers appropriate.

#### (b) Purposes

The technical and policy analysis prepared under this section shall be based on the best available data and information obtainable by the Secretary under section 13253 of this title, or otherwise, and on experience under this subchapter and other provisions of law in the development and use of replacement fuels and alternative fueled vehicles, and shall evaluate—

- (1) progress made in achieving the goals described in section 13252(b)(2) of this title, as modified under section 13254 of this title;
- (2) the actual and potential role of replacement fuels and alternative fueled vehicles in significantly reducing United States reliance on imported oil to the extent of the goals referred to in paragraph (1); and
- (3) the actual and potential availability of various domestic replacement fuels and dedicated vehicles and dual fueled vehicles.

#### (c) Publication

The Secretary shall publish a proposed version of each analysis under this section in the Federal Register for public comment before transmittal to the President and the Congress. Public comment received in response to such publication shall be preserved for use in rulemaking proceedings under section 13257 of this title.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title V, §506, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2891.)

### § 13257. Fleet requirement program

#### (a) Fleet program purchase goals

(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), the following percentages of new light duty motor vehicles acquired in each model year for a fleet, other than a Federal fleet, State fleet, or fleet owned, operated, leased, or otherwise controlled by a covered person subject to section 13251 of this title, shall be alternative fueled vehicles:

- (A) 20 percent of the motor vehicles acquired in model years 1999, 2000, and 2001;
- (B) 30 percent of the motor vehicles acquired in model year 2002;
- (C) 40 percent of the motor vehicles acquired in model year 2003;
- (D) 50 percent of the motor vehicles acquired in model year 2004;
- (E) 60 percent of the motor vehicles acquired in model year 2005; and
- (F) 70 percent of the motor vehicles acquired in model year 2006 and thereafter.

(2) The Secretary may not establish percentage requirements higher than those described in

paragraph (1). The Secretary may, if appropriate, and pursuant to a rule under subsection (b) of this section, establish a lesser percentage requirement for any model year. The Secretary may, by rule, establish a date later than 1998 (or model year 1999) for initiating the fleet requirements under paragraph (1).

(3) The Secretary shall publish an advance notice of proposed rulemaking for the purpose of—

- (A) evaluating the progress toward achieving the goals of replacement fuel use described in section 13252(b)(2) of this title, as modified under section 13254 of this title;
- (B) identifying the problems associated with achieving those goals;
- (C) assessing the adequacy and practicability of those goals; and
- (D) considering all actions needed to achieve those goals.

The Secretary shall provide for at least 3 regional hearings on the advance notice of proposed rulemaking, with respect to which official transcripts shall be maintained. The comment period in connection with such advance notice of proposed rulemaking shall be completed within 7 months after publication of the advance notice.

(4) After the completion of such advance notice of proposed rulemaking, the Secretary shall publish in the Federal Register a proposed rule for the rule required under subsection (b) of this section, and shall provide for a public comment period, with hearings, of not less than 90 days.

#### (b) Early rulemaking

(1) Not earlier than 1 year after October 24, 1992, and after carrying out the requirements of subsection (a) of this section, the Secretary shall initiate a rulemaking to determine whether a fleet requirement program to begin in calendar year 1998 (when model year 1999 begins), or such other later date as he may select pursuant to subsection (a) of this section, is necessary under this section. Such rule, consistent with subsection (a)(1) of this section, shall establish the annual applicable model year percentage. No rule under this subsection may be promulgated after December 15, 1996, and be enforceable. A fleet requirement program shall be considered necessary and a rule therefor shall be promulgated if the Secretary finds that—

(A) the goal of replacement fuel use described in section 13252(b)(2)(B) of this title, as modified under section 13254 of this title, is not expected to be actually achieved by 2010, or such other date as is established under section 13254 of this title, by voluntary means or pursuant to this subchapter or any other law without such a fleet requirement program, taking into consideration the status of the achievement of the interim goal described in section 13252(b)(2)(A) of this title, as modified under section 13254 of this title;

(B) such goal is practicable and actually achievable within periods specified in section 13252(b)(2) of this title, as modified under section 13254 of this title, through implementation of such a fleet requirement program in combination with voluntary means and the application of other programs relevant to achieving such goals; and

(C) by 1998 (when model year 1999 begins) or the date specified by the Secretary in such rule for initiating a fleet requirement program—

(i) there exists sufficient evidence to ensure that the fuel and the needed infrastructure, including the supply and deliverability systems, will be installed and located at convenient places in the fleet areas subject to the rule and will be fully operational when the rule is effective to offer a reliable and timely supply of the applicable alternative fuel at reasonable costs (as compared to conventional fuels) to meet the fleet requirement program, as demonstrated through use of the provisions of section 13255(1) of this title regarding voluntary commitments or other adequate, reliable, and convincing forms of agreements, arrangements, or representations that such fuels and infrastructure are in existence or will exist when the rule is effective and will be expanded as the percentages increase annually;

(ii) there will be a sufficient number of new alternative fueled vehicles from original equipment manufacturers that comply with all applicable requirements of the Clean Air Act [42 U.S.C. 7401 et seq.] and chapter 301 of title 49;

(iii) such new vehicles will meet the applicable non-Federal and non-State fleet performance requirements of such fleets (including range, passenger or cargo-carrying capacity, reliability, refueling capability, vehicle mix, and economical operation and maintenance); and

(iv) establishment of a fleet requirement program by rule under this subsection will not result in unfair competitive advantages or disadvantages, or result in undue economic hardship, to the affected fleets.

(2) The Secretary shall not promulgate a rule under this subsection if he is unable to make affirmative findings in the case of each of the subparagraphs under paragraph (1), and each of the clauses under subparagraph (C) of paragraph (1).

(3) If the Secretary does not determine that such program is necessary under this subsection, the provisions of subsection (e) of this section shall apply to the consideration in the future of any fleet requirement program. The record of this rulemaking, including the Secretary's findings, shall be incorporated into a rulemaking under that subsection. If the Secretary determines under this subsection that such program is necessary, the Secretary shall not initiate the later rulemaking under subsection (e) of this section.

**(c) Advance notice of proposed rulemaking**

Not later than April 1, 1998, the Secretary shall publish an advance notice of proposed rulemaking for the purpose of—

(1) evaluating the progress toward achieving the goals of replacement fuel use described in section 13252(b)(2) of this title, as modified under section 13254 of this title;

(2) identifying the problems associated with achieving those goals;

(3) assessing the adequacy and practicability of those goals; and

(4) considering all actions needed to achieve those goals.

The Secretary shall provide for at least 3 regional hearings on the advance notice of proposed rulemaking, with respect to which official transcripts shall be maintained. The comment period in connection with such advance notice of proposed rulemaking shall be completed within 7 months after publication of the advance notice.

**(d) Proposed rule**

Before May 1, 1999, the Secretary shall publish in the Federal Register a proposed rule for the rule required under subsection (g) of this section, and shall provide for a public comment period, with hearings, of not less than 90 days.

**(e) Determination**

(1) Not later than January 1, 2000, the Secretary shall, through the rule required under subsection (g) of this section, determine whether a fleet requirement program is necessary under this section. Such a program shall be considered necessary and a rule therefor shall be promulgated if the Secretary finds that—

(A) the goal of replacement fuel use described in section 13252(b)(2)(B) of this title, as modified under section 13254 of this title, is not expected to be actually achieved by 2010, or such other date as is established under section 13254 of this title, by voluntary means or pursuant to this subchapter or any other law without such a fleet requirement program, taking into consideration the status of the achievement of the interim goal described in section 13252(b)(2)(A) of this title, as modified under section 13254 of this title; and

(B) such goal is practicable and actually achievable within periods specified in section 13252(b)(2) of this title, as modified under section 13254 of this title, through implementation of such a fleet requirement program in combination with voluntary means and the application of other programs relevant to achieving such goals.

(2) The rule under subsection (b) or (g) of this section shall also modify the goal described in section 13252(b)(2)(B) of this title and establish a revised goal pursuant to section 13254 of this title if the Secretary determines, based on the proceeding required under subsection (a) or (c) of this section, that the goal in effect at the time of that proceeding is inadequate or impracticable, and not expected to be achievable. Such goal as modified and established shall be applicable in making the findings described in paragraph (1). If the Secretary modifies the goal under this paragraph, he may also modify the percentages stated in subsection (a)(1) or (g)(1) of this section and the minimum percentage stated in subsection (a)(2) or (g)(2) of this section shall be not less than 10 percent.

**(f) Explanation of determination that fleet requirement program is not necessary**

If the Secretary determines, based on findings under subsection (b) or (e) of this section, that a fleet requirement program under this section is not necessary, the Secretary shall—

(1) by December 15, 1996, with respect to a rulemaking under subsection (b) of this section; and

(2) by January 1, 2000, with respect to a rulemaking under subsection (e) of this section, publish such determination in the Federal Register as a final agency action, including an explanation of the findings on which such determination is made and the basis for the determination.

**(g) Fleet requirement program**

(1) If the Secretary determines under subsection (e) of this section that a fleet requirement program is necessary, the Secretary shall, by January 1, 2000, by rule require that, except as provided in paragraph (2), of the total number of new light duty motor vehicles acquired for a fleet, other than a Federal fleet, State fleet, or fleet owned, operated, leased, or otherwise controlled by a covered person under section 13251 of this title—

(A) 20 percent of the motor vehicles acquired in model year 2002;

(B) 40 percent of the motor vehicles acquired in model year 2003;

(C) 60 percent of the motor vehicles acquired in model year 2004; and

(D) 70 percent of the motor vehicles acquired in model year 2005 and thereafter,

shall be alternative fueled vehicles.

(2) The Secretary may not establish percentage requirements higher than those described in paragraph (1). The Secretary may, if appropriate, and pursuant to a rule under subsection (g) of this section, establish a lesser percentage requirement for any model year. The Secretary may, by rule, establish a date later than 2002 (when model year 2003 begins) for initiating the fleet requirements under paragraph (1).

(3) Nothing in this subchapter shall be construed as requiring any fleet to acquire alternative fueled vehicles or alternative fuels that do not meet the normal business requirements and practices of that fleet.

(4) A vehicle operating only on gasoline that complies with applicable requirements of the Clean Air Act [42 U.S.C. 7401 et seq.] shall not be considered an alternative fueled vehicle under subsection (b) of this section or this subsection, except that the Secretary, as part of the rule under subsection (b) of this section or this subsection, may determine that such vehicle should be treated as an alternative fueled vehicle for purposes of this section, for fleets subject to part C of title II of the Clean Air Act [42 U.S.C. 7581 et seq.], taking into consideration the impact on energy security and the goals stated in section 13252(a) of this title.

**(h) Extension of deadlines**

The Secretary may, by notice published in the Federal Register, extend the deadlines established under subsections (e), (f)(2), and (g) of this section for an additional 90 days if the Secretary is unable to meet such deadlines. Such extension shall not be reviewable.

**(i) Exemptions**

(1) A rule issued under subsection (b), (g), or (o) of this section shall provide for the prompt exemption by the Secretary, through a simple and reasonable process, of any fleet from the requirements of subsection (b), (g), or (o) of this

section, in whole or in part, if it is demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Secretary that—

(A) alternative fueled vehicles that meet the normal requirements and practices of the principal business of the fleet owner are not reasonably available for acquisition;

(B) alternative fuels that meet the normal requirements and practices of the principal business of the fleet owner are not available in the area in which the vehicles are to be operated; or

(C) in the case of State and local government entities, the application of such requirements would pose an unreasonable financial hardship.

(2) In the case of private fleets, if the motor vehicles, when under normal operations, are garaged at personal residences at night, such motor vehicles shall be exempt from the requirements of subsections (b) and (g).

**(j) Conversions**

Nothing in this subchapter or the amendments made by this subchapter shall require a fleet owner to acquire conversion vehicles.

**(k) Inclusion of law enforcement vehicles and urban buses**

(1) If the Secretary determines, by rule, that the inclusion of fleets of law enforcement motor vehicles in the fleet requirement program established under subsection (g) of this section would contribute to achieving the goal described in section 13252(b)(2)(B) of this title, as modified under section 13254 of this title, and the Secretary finds that such inclusion would not hinder the use of the motor vehicles for law enforcement purposes, the Secretary may include such fleets in such program. The Secretary may only initiate one rulemaking under this paragraph.

(2) If the Secretary determines, by rule, that the inclusion of new urban buses, as defined by the Administrator under title II of the Clean Air Act [42 U.S.C. 7521 et seq.], in a fleet requirement program established under subsection (g) of this section would contribute to achieving the goal described in section 13252(b)(2)(B) of this title, as modified under section 13254 of this title, the Secretary may include such urban buses in such program, if the Secretary finds that such application will be consistent with energy security goals and the needs and objectives of encouraging and facilitating the greater use of such urban buses by the public, taking into consideration the impact of such application on public transit entities. The Secretary may only initiate one rulemaking under this paragraph.

(3) Rulemakings under paragraph (1) or (2) shall be separate from a rulemaking under subsection (g) of this section, but may not occur unless a rulemaking is carried out under subsection (g) of this section.

**(l) Consideration of factors**

In carrying out this section, the Secretary shall take into consideration energy security, costs, safety, lead time requirements, vehicle miles traveled annually, effect on greenhouse gases, technological feasibility, energy requirements, economic impacts, including impacts on workers and the impact on consumers (including

users of the alternative fuel for purposes such as for residences, agriculture, process use, and non-fuel purposes) and fleets, the availability of alternative fuels and alternative fueled vehicles, and other relevant factors.

**(m) Consultation and participation of other Federal agencies**

In carrying out this section and section 13256 of this title, the Secretary shall consult with the Secretary of Transportation, the Administrator, and other appropriate Federal agencies. The Secretary shall provide for the participation of the Secretary of Transportation and the Administrator in the development and issuance of the rule under this section, including the public process concerning such rule.

**(n) Petitions**

As part of the rule promulgated either pursuant to subsection (b) or (g) of this section, the Secretary shall establish procedures for any fleet owner or operator or motor vehicle manufacturer to request that the Secretary modify or suspend a fleet requirement program established under either subsection nationally, by region, or in an applicable fleet area because, as demonstrated by the petitioner, the infrastructure or fuel supply or distribution system for an applicable alternative fuel is inadequate to meet the needs of a fleet. In the event that the Secretary determines that a modification or suspension of the fleet requirement program on a regional basis would detract from the nationwide character of any fleet requirement program established by rule or would sufficiently diminish the economies of scale for the production of alternative fueled vehicles or alternative fuels and thereafter the practicability and effectiveness of such program, the Secretary may only modify or suspend the program nationally. The procedures shall include provisions for notice and public hearings. The Secretary shall deny or grant the petition within 180 days after filing.

**(o) Mandatory State fleet programs**

(1) Pursuant to a rule promulgated by the Secretary, beginning in calendar year 1995 (when model year 1996 begins), the following percentages of new light duty motor vehicles acquired annually for State government fleets, including agencies thereof, but not municipal fleets, shall be alternative fueled vehicles:

- (A) 10 percent of the motor vehicles acquired in model year 1996;
- (B) 15 percent of the motor vehicles acquired in model year 1997;
- (C) 25 percent of the motor vehicles acquired in model year 1998;
- (D) 50 percent of the motor vehicles acquired in model year 1999;
- (E) 75 percent of the motor vehicles acquired in model year 2000 and thereafter.

(2)(A) The Secretary shall within 18 months after October 24, 1992, promulgate a rule providing that a State may submit a plan within 12 months after such promulgation containing a light duty alternative fueled vehicle plan for State fleets to meet the annual percentages established under paragraph (1) for the acquisition of light duty motor vehicles. The plan shall provide for the voluntary conversion or acquisition

or combination thereof, beyond any acquisition required by this subchapter, of such motor vehicles by State, local, or private fleets, in numbers greater than or equal to the number of State alternative fueled vehicles required pursuant to paragraph (1).

(B) The plan, if approved by the Secretary, would be in lieu of the State meeting such annual percentages solely through purchases of new State-owned vehicles. All conversions or acquisitions or combinations thereof of any alternative fueled vehicles under the plan must be voluntary and must conform with the requirements of section 247 of the Clean Air Act [42 U.S.C. 7587] and must comply with applicable safety requirements. The Secretary of Transportation shall within 3 years after enactment promulgate rules setting forth safety standards in accordance with chapter 301 of title 49 applicable to all conversions.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title V, §507, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2891.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Clean Air Act, referred to in subsecs. (b)(1)(C)(ii), (g)(4), and (k)(2), is act July 14, 1955, ch. 360, 69 Stat. 322, as amended, which is classified generally to chapter 85 (§7401 et seq.) of this title. Title II of the Act, known as the National Emission Standards Act, is classified generally to subchapter II (§7521 et seq.) of chapter 85 of this title. Part C of title II of the Act is classified generally to part C (§7581 et seq.) of chapter 85 of this title. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 7401 of this title and Tables.

This subchapter, referred to in subsecs. (b)(1)(A), (e)(1)(A), (g)(3), (j), and (o)(2)(A), was in the original "this title" meaning title V of Pub. L. 102-486, Oct. 24, 1992, 102 Stat. 2887, which is classified generally to this subchapter.

CODIFICATION

In subsecs. (b)(1)(C)(ii) and (o)(2)(B), "chapter 301 of title 49" substituted for "the National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966 [15 U.S.C. 1381 et seq.]" on authority of Pub. L. 103-272, §6(b), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1378, the first section of which enacted subtitles II, III, and V to X of Title 49, Transportation.

**§ 13258. Credits**

**(a) Definitions**

In this section:

**(1) Fuel cell electric vehicle**

The term "fuel cell electric vehicle" means an on-road or non-road vehicle that uses a fuel cell (as defined in section 16152 of this title).

**(2) Hybrid electric vehicle**

The term "hybrid electric vehicle" means a new qualified hybrid motor vehicle (as defined in section 30B(d)(3) of title 26).

**(3) Medium- or heavy-duty electric vehicle**

The term "medium- or heavy-duty electric vehicle" means an electric, hybrid electric, or plug-in hybrid electric vehicle with a gross vehicle weight of more than 8,501 pounds.

**(4) Neighborhood electric vehicle**

The term "neighborhood electric vehicle" means a 4-wheeled on-road or nonroad vehicle that—

- (A) has a top attainable speed in 1 mile of more than 20 mph and not more than 25 mph on a paved level surface; and

(B) is propelled by an electric motor and on-board, rechargeable energy storage system that is rechargeable using an off-board source of electricity.

**(5) Plug-in electric drive vehicle**

The term “plug-in electric drive vehicle” means a vehicle that—

- (A) draws motive power from a battery with a capacity of at least 4 kilowatt-hours;
- (B) can be recharged from an external source of electricity for motive power; and
- (C) is a light-, medium-, or heavy duty motor vehicle or nonroad vehicle (as those terms are defined in section 7550 of this title).

**(b) In general**

**(1) Allocation**

The Secretary shall allocate a credit to a fleet or covered person that is required to acquire an alternative fueled vehicle under this subchapter, if that fleet or person acquires an alternative fueled vehicle in excess of the number that fleet or person is required to acquire under this subchapter or acquires an alternative fueled vehicle before the date that fleet or person is required to acquire an alternative fueled vehicle under such subchapter.

**(2) Electric vehicles**

Not later than January 31, 2009, the Secretary shall—

(A) allocate credit in an amount to be determined by the Secretary for—

- (i) acquisition of—
  - (I) a hybrid electric vehicle;
  - (II) a plug-in electric drive vehicle;
  - (III) a fuel cell electric vehicle;
  - (IV) a neighborhood electric vehicle; or
  - (V) a medium- or heavy-duty electric vehicle; and

(ii) investment in qualified alternative fuel infrastructure or nonroad equipment, as determined by the Secretary; and

(B) allocate more than 1, but not to exceed 5, credits for investment in an emerging technology relating to any vehicle described in subparagraph (A) to encourage—

- (i) a reduction in petroleum demand;
- (ii) technological advancement; and
- (iii) a reduction in vehicle emissions.

**(c) Allocation**

In allocating credits under subsection (b) of this section, the Secretary shall allocate one credit for each alternative fueled vehicle the fleet or covered person acquires that exceeds the number of alternative fueled vehicles that fleet or person is required to acquire under this subchapter or that is acquired before the date that fleet or person is required to acquire an alternative fueled vehicle under such subchapter. In the event that a vehicle is acquired before the date otherwise required, the Secretary shall allocate one credit per vehicle for each year the vehicle is acquired before the required date. The credit shall be allocated for the same type vehicle as the excess vehicle or earlier acquired vehicle.

**(d) Use of credits**

At the request of a fleet or covered person allocated a credit under this section, the Sec-

retary shall treat the credit as the acquisition of one alternative fueled vehicle of the type for which the credit is allocated in the year designated by that fleet or person when determining whether that fleet or person has complied with this subchapter in the year designated. A credit may be counted toward compliance for only one year.

**(e) Transferability**

A fleet or covered person allocated a credit under this section or to whom a credit is transferred under this section, may transfer freely the credit to another fleet or person who is required to comply with this subchapter. At the request of the fleet or person to whom a credit is transferred, the Secretary shall treat the transferred credit as the acquisition of one alternative fueled vehicle of the type for which the credit is allocated in the year designated by the fleet or person to whom the credit is transferred when determining whether that fleet or person has complied with this subchapter in the year designated. A transferred credit may be counted toward compliance for only one year. In the case of the alternative fuel provider program under section 13251 of this title, a transferred credit may be counted toward compliance only if the requirement of section 13251(a)(4) of this title is met.

**(f) Authorization of appropriations**

There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as are necessary to carry out this section for each of fiscal years 2008 through 2013.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title V, §508, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2897; Pub. L. 110-140, title I, §133, Dec. 19, 2007, 121 Stat. 1511.)

AMENDMENTS

2007—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 110-140, §133(2), added subsec. (a). Former subsec. (a) redesignated (b).

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 110-140, §133(1), (3), redesignated subsec. (a) as (b), designated existing provisions as par. (1), inserted par. heading, and added par. (2). Former subsec. (b) redesignated (c).

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 110-140, §133(1), (4), redesignated subsec. (b) as (c) and substituted “subsection (b)” for “subsection (a)”. Former subsec. (c) redesignated (d).

Subsecs. (d), (e). Pub. L. 110-140, §133(1), redesignated subsecs. (c) and (d) as (d) and (e), respectively.

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 110-140, §133(5), added subsec. (f).

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2007 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 110-140 effective on the date that is 1 day after Dec. 19, 2007, see section 1601 of Pub. L. 110-140, set out as an Effective Date note under section 1824 of Title 2, The Congress.

**§ 13259. Secretary’s recommendations to Congress**

**(a) Recommendations to require availability or acquisition**

If the Secretary determines, under section 13257(f) of this title, that a fleet requirement program under section 13257 of this title is not necessary, the Secretary shall so notify the Congress. If the Secretary so notifies the Congress, the Secretary shall, within 2 years after such notification and by rule, prepare and submit to the Congress recommendations for requirements or incentives for—

(1) fuel suppliers to make available to the public replacement fuels, including providing for the construction or availability of related fuel delivery systems;

(2) suppliers of alternative fueled vehicles to make available to the public alternative fueled vehicles and to ensure the availability of necessary related services; and

(3) motor vehicle drivers to use replacement fuels,

to the extent necessary to achieve such goals of replacement fuel use and to ensure that the availability of alternative fuels and of alternative fueled vehicles are consistent with each other.

**(b) Fair and equitable application**

In carrying out this section, the Secretary shall recommend the imposition of requirements proportionately on all appropriate fuel suppliers and purchasers of motor fuels and suppliers and purchasers of motor vehicles in a fair and equitable manner.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title V, §509, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2898.)

**§ 13260. Effect on other laws**

**(a) In general**

Nothing in this Act or the amendments made by this Act shall be construed to alter, affect, or modify the provisions of the Clean Air Act [42 U.S.C. 7401 et seq.], or regulations issued thereunder.

**(b) Compliance by alternative fueled vehicles**

Alternative fueled vehicles, whether dedicated vehicles or dual fueled vehicles, and the alternative fuels for operating such vehicles, shall comply with requirements of the Clean Air Act [42 U.S.C. 7401 et seq.] applicable to such vehicles and fuels.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title V, §510, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2898.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

This Act, referred to in text, is Pub. L. 102-486, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2776, known as the Energy Policy Act of 1992. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 13201 of this title and Tables.

The Clean Air Act, referred to in text, is act July 14, 1955, ch. 360, 69 Stat. 322, as amended, which is classified generally to chapter 85 (§7401 et seq.) of this title. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 7401 of this title and Tables.

**§ 13261. Prohibited acts**

It shall be unlawful for any person to violate any provision of section 13251, 13253(b), 13257, or 13263a of this title, or any regulation issued under such sections.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title V, §511, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2899; Pub. L. 109-58, title VII, §703(b), Aug. 8, 2005, 119 Stat. 816.)

AMENDMENTS

2005—Pub. L. 109-58 substituted “13257, or 13263a” for “or 13257”.

**§ 13262. Enforcement**

**(a) Violation**

Whoever violates section 13261 of this title shall be subject to a civil penalty of not more than \$5,000 for each violation.

**(b) Willful violation**

Whoever willfully violates section 13261 of this title shall be fined not more than \$10,000 for each violation.

**(c) Knowing and willful violation following prior violation and penalty**

Any person who knowingly and willfully violates section 13261 of this title after having been subjected to a civil penalty for a prior violation of section 13261 of this title shall be fined not more than \$50,000.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title V, §512, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2899.)

**§ 13263. Powers of Secretary**

For the purpose of carrying out subchapter I of this chapter, subchapter II of this chapter, this subchapter, and subchapter IV of this chapter, the Secretary, or the duly designated agent of the Secretary, may hold such hearings, take such testimony, sit and act at such times and places, administer such oaths, and require, by subpoena, the attendance and testimony of such witnesses and the production of such books, papers, correspondence, memorandums, contracts, agreements, or other records as the Secretary of Transportation is authorized to do under section 32910(a)(1) of title 49.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title V, §513, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2899.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Subchapter I of this chapter, referred to in text, was in the original “title III” meaning title III of Pub. L. 102-486, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2866, which enacted subchapter I of this chapter, amended section 6374 of this title, and repealed provisions set out as a note under section 6374 of this title.

Subchapter II of this chapter, referred to in text, was in the original “title IV” meaning title IV of Pub. L. 102-486, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2875, which enacted subchapter II of this chapter, amended sections 6374a to 6374c of this title and sections 717, 717a, 2001, 2002, 2006, and 2013 of Title 15, Commerce and Trade, enacted provisions set out as notes under sections 79b and 717 of Title 15, and repealed provisions set out as a note under section 717c of Title 15.

CODIFICATION

In text, “section 32910(a)(1) of title 49” substituted for “section 505(b)(1) of the Motor Vehicle Information and Cost Savings Act (15 U.S.C. 2005(b)(1))” on authority of Pub. L. 103-272, §6(b), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1378, the first section of which enacted subtitles II, III, and V to X of Title 49, Transportation.

**§ 13263a. Alternative compliance**

**(a) Application for waiver**

Any covered person subject to section 13251 of this title and any State subject to section 13257(o) of this title may petition the Secretary for a waiver of the applicable requirements of section 13251 or 13257(o) of this title.

**(b) Grant of waiver**

The Secretary shall grant a waiver of the requirements of section 13251 or 13257(o) of this

title on a showing that the fleet owned, operated, leased, or otherwise controlled by the State or covered person—

(1) will achieve a reduction in the annual consumption of petroleum fuels by the fleet equal to—

(A) the reduction in consumption of petroleum that would result from 100 percent cumulative compliance with the fuel use requirements of section 13251 of this title; or

(B) in the case of an entity covered under section 13257(o) of this title, a reduction equal to the annual consumption by the State entity of alternative fuels if all of the cumulative alternative fuel vehicles of the State entity given credit under section 13258 of this title were to use alternative fuel 100 percent of the time; and

(2) is in compliance with all applicable vehicle emission standards established by the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency under the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401 et seq.).

**(c) Reporting requirement**

Not later than December 31 of a model year, any State or covered person granted a waiver under this section for the preceding model year shall submit to the Secretary an annual report that—

(1) certifies the quantity of the petroleum motor fuel reduction of the State or covered person during the preceding model year; and

(2) projects the baseline quantity of the petroleum motor fuel reduction of the State or covered person during the following model year.

**(d) Revocation of waiver**

If a State or covered person that receives a waiver under this section fails to comply with this section, the Secretary—

(1) shall revoke the waiver; and

(2) may impose on the State or covered person a penalty under section 13262 of this title.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title V, §514, as added Pub. L. 109-58, title VII, §703(a)(2), Aug. 8, 2005, 119 Stat. 815.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Clean Air Act, referred to in subsec. (b)(2), is act July 14, 1955, ch. 360, 69 Stat. 322, as amended, which is classified generally to chapter 85 (§7401 et seq.) of this title. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 7401 of this title and Tables.

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 514 of Pub. L. 102-486 was renumbered 515 and is classified to section 13264 of this title.

**§ 13264. Authorization of appropriations**

There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary for carrying out this subchapter \$10,000,000 for each of the fiscal years 1993 through 1997, and such sums as may be necessary for fiscal years 1998 through 2000.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title V, §515, formerly §514, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2899; renumbered §515, Pub. L. 109-58, title VII, §703(a)(1), Aug. 8, 2005, 119 Stat. 815.)

SUBCHAPTER IV—ELECTRIC MOTOR VEHICLES

**§ 13271. Definitions**

For the purposes of this subchapter—

(1) the term “antitrust laws” means the Acts set forth in section 12 of title 15;

(2) the term “associated equipment” means equipment necessary for the regeneration, refueling, or recharging of batteries or other forms of electric energy used to power an electric motor vehicle and, in the case of electric-hybrid vehicles, such term includes nonpetroleum-related equipment necessary for, and solely related to, the demonstration of such vehicles;

(3) the term “discount payment” means the amount determined pursuant to section 13283 of this title;

(4) the term “electric motor vehicle” means a motor vehicle primarily powered by an electric motor that draws current from rechargeable storage batteries, fuel cells, photovoltaic arrays, or other sources of electric current and may include an electric-hybrid vehicle;

(5) the term “electric-hybrid vehicle” means a vehicle primarily powered by an electric motor that draws current from rechargeable storage batteries, fuel cells, or other source of electric current and also relies on a non-electric source of power;

(6) the term “eligible metropolitan area” means any Metropolitan Area (as such term is defined by the Office of Management and Budget pursuant to section 3504 of title 44) with a 1980 population of 250,000 or more that has been designated by a proposer and the Secretary for a demonstration project under this subchapter, except that the Secretary may designate an area with a 1990 population of 50,000 or more as an eligible metropolitan area;

(7) the term “infrastructure and support systems” includes support and maintenance services and facilities, electricity delivery mechanisms and methods, regulatory treatment of investment in electric motor vehicles and associated equipment, consumer education programs, safety and health procedures, and battery availability, replacement, recycling, and disposal, that may be required to enable electric utilities, manufacturers, and others to support the operation and maintenance of electric motor vehicles and associated equipment;

(8) the term “motor vehicle” has the meaning given such term under section 7550(2) of this title;

(9) the term “non-Federal person” means an entity not part of the Federal Government that is either—

(A) organized under the laws of the United States or the laws of a State of the United States; or

(B) a unit of State or local government;

(10) the term “proposer” means a non-Federal person that submits a proposal to conduct a demonstration project under this subchapter;

(11) the term “price differential” means—

(A) in the case of a purchased electric motor vehicle, the difference between the manufacturer's suggested retail price of such electric motor vehicle and the manufacturer's suggested retail price of a comparable conventionally fueled motor vehicle; and

(B) in the case of a leased electric motor vehicle, the difference between the monthly lease payment of such electric motor vehicle over the life of the lease and the monthly lease payment of a comparable conventionally fueled motor vehicle over the life of the lease; and

(12) the term "user" means a person or entity that purchases or leases an electric motor vehicle.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title VI, §601, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2899.)

PART A—ELECTRIC MOTOR VEHICLE COMMERCIAL DEMONSTRATION PROGRAM

**§ 13281. Program and solicitation**

**(a) Program**

The Secretary shall conduct a program to demonstrate electric motor vehicles and the associated equipment of such vehicles, in consultation with the Electric and Hybrid Vehicle Program Site Operators, manufacturers, the electric utility industry, and such other persons as the Secretary considers appropriate. Such program shall be—

(1) designed to accelerate the development and use of electric motor vehicles; and

(2) structured to evaluate the performance of such electric motor vehicles in field operation, including fleet operation, and evaluate the necessary supporting infrastructure.

**(b) Solicitation**

(1) Not later than 18 months after October 24, 1992, the Secretary shall solicit proposals to demonstrate electric motor vehicles and associated equipment in one or more eligible metropolitan areas. The Secretary may make additional solicitations for proposals if the Secretary determines that such solicitations are necessary to carry out this part.

(2)(A) Solicitations for proposals under this subsection shall require the proposer to include a description, including the manufacturer or manufacturers of the electric motor vehicles; the proposed users of the electric motor vehicles; the eligible metropolitan area or areas involved; the number of electric motor vehicles to be demonstrated and their type, characteristics, and life-cycle costs; the price differential; the proposed discount payment; the contributions of State or local governments and other persons to the demonstration project; the type of associated equipment to be demonstrated; the domestic content of the electric motor vehicles and associated equipment; and any other information the Secretary considers appropriate.

(B) If the proposal includes a lease arrangement, the proposal shall indicate the terms of such lease arrangement for the electric motor vehicles or associated equipment.

(3) The solicitation for proposals under this subsection shall establish a closing date for re-

ceipt of proposals. The Secretary may, if necessary, extend the closing date for receipt of proposals for a period not to exceed 90 days.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title VI, §611, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2900.)

**§ 13282. Selection of proposals**

**(a) Selection**

(1) The Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of Transportation, the Secretary of Commerce, and the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency, shall, not later than 120 days after the closing date, as established by the Secretary, for receipt of proposals under section 13281 of this title, select at least one, but not more than 10, proposals to receive financial assistance under section 13283 of this title.

(2) The Secretary may select more than 10 proposals under this section, if the Secretary determines that the total amount of available funds is not likely to be otherwise utilized.

(3) Any proposal selected under paragraph (1) must satisfy the limitations set forth in section 13283(c) of this title.

(4) No one project selected under this section shall receive more than 25 percent of the funds authorized under section 13286 of this title.

(5) A demonstration project may not include electric motor vehicles in more than one eligible metropolitan area, unless the total number of electric motor vehicles in that project is equal to, or greater than, 100.

**(b) Criteria**

In selecting a proposal and in negotiating financial assistance under this section, the Secretary shall consider—

(1) the ability of the manufacturer, directly, indirectly, or in combination with the proposer, to develop, assist in the demonstration of, manufacture, distribute, sell, provide warranties for, service, and ensure the continued availability of parts for, electric motor vehicles in the demonstration project;

(2) the geographic and climatic diversity of the eligible metropolitan area or areas in which the demonstration project is to be undertaken, when considered in combination with other proposals and other selected demonstration projects;

(3) the long-term technical and competitive viability of the electric motor vehicles;

(4) the suitability of the electric motor vehicles for their intended uses;

(5) the environmental effects of the use of the proposed electric motor vehicles;

(6) the price differential and the proposed discount payment;

(7) the extent of involvement of State or local government and other persons in the demonstration project, and whether such involvement will—

(A) permit a reduction of the Federal cost share per vehicle; or

(B) otherwise be used to allow the Federal contribution to be provided for a greater number of electric motor vehicles;

(8) the proportion of domestic content of the electric motor vehicles and associated equipment;

(9) the safety of the electric motor vehicles; and

(10) such other criteria as the Secretary considers appropriate.

**(c) Conditions**

The Secretary shall require that—

(1) as a part of a demonstration project, the user or users of the electric motor vehicles will provide to the proposer and the manufacturer information regarding the operation, maintenance, performance, and use of the electric motor vehicles for 5 years after the beginning of the demonstration project;

(2) the proposer shall provide to the Secretary such information regarding the operation, maintenance, performance, and use of the electric motor vehicles as the Secretary may request during the period of the demonstration project;

(3) in the case of a demonstration project including automobiles or light duty trucks, the number of electric motor vehicles to be included in the demonstration project shall be no less than 50, except that the Secretary may select a demonstration project with fewer than 50 electric motor vehicles if the Secretary determines that selection of such a proposal will ensure that there is geographic or climatic diversity among the proposals selected and that an adequate demonstration to accelerate the development and use of electric motor vehicles can be undertaken with fewer than 50 electric motor vehicles; and

(4) the procurement practices of the manufacturer do not discriminate against United States producers of vehicle parts.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title VI, §612, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2901.)

**§ 13283. Discount payments**

**(a) Certification**

The Secretary shall provide a discount payment to a proposer of a proposal selected under this part for purposes of reimbursing the proposer for a discount provided to the users if the proposer certifies to the Secretary that—

(1) the electric motor vehicles have been purchased or leased by a user or users in accordance with the requirements of this part; and

(2) the proposer has provided to the user or users a discount payment in accordance with the requirements of this part.

**(b) Payment**

Not later than 30 days after receipt from the proposer of certification that the Secretary determines satisfies the requirements of subsection (a) of this section, the Secretary shall pay to the proposer the full amount of the discount payment, to the extent provided in advance in appropriations Acts.

**(c) Calculations of discount payments**

(1) The discount payment shall be no greater than—

(A) the price differential; or

(B) the price of the comparable conventionally fueled motor vehicle.

(2) The purchase price of the electric motor vehicle, less the discount payment and less any ad-

ditional reduction in the purchase price of the electric motor vehicle that may result from contributions provided by other parties, may not be less than the manufacturer's suggested retail price of a comparable conventionally fueled motor vehicle.

(3) The maximum discount payment shall be no greater than \$10,000 per electric motor vehicle.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title VI, §613, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2902.)

**§ 13284. Cost-sharing**

**(a) Requirement**

The Secretary shall require at least 50 percent of the costs directly and specifically related to any project under this part to be from non-Federal sources. Such share may be in the form of cash, personnel, services, equipment, and other resources.

**(b) Reduction**

The Secretary may reduce the amount of costs required to be provided by non-Federal sources under subsection (a) of this section if the Secretary determines that the reduction is necessary and appropriate—

(1) considering the technological risks involved in the project; and

(2) in order to meet the objectives of this part.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title VI, §614, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2903.)

**§ 13285. Reports to Congress**

**(a) Progress reports**

The Secretary shall report annually to Congress on the progress being made, through demonstration projects supported under this part, to accelerate the development and use of electric motor vehicles.

**(b) Report on encouraging purchase and use of electric motor vehicles**

Within 18 months after October 24, 1992, the Secretary shall submit to the Congress a report on methods for encouraging the purchase and use of electric motor vehicles. Such report shall—

(1) address the potential cost of purchasing and maintaining electric motor vehicles, including the initial cost of the batteries and the cost of replacement batteries;

(2) identify methods for reducing, subsidizing, or sharing such costs; and

(3) include recommendations for legislative and administrative measures to encourage the purchase and use of electric motor vehicles.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title VI, §615, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2903.)

**§ 13286. Authorization of appropriations**

There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary for purposes of this part \$50,000,000 for the 10-year period beginning with the first full fiscal year after October 24, 1992, to remain available until expended.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title VI, §616, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2903.)

PART B—ELECTRIC MOTOR VEHICLE INFRASTRUCTURE AND SUPPORT SYSTEMS DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM

**§ 13291. General authority**

**(a) Program**

The Secretary shall undertake a program with one or more non-Federal persons, including fleet operators, for cost-shared research, development, demonstration, or commercial application of an infrastructure and support systems program.

**(b) Eligibility**

A non-Federal person shall be eligible to receive financial assistance under this part only if such person demonstrates, to the satisfaction of the Secretary, that the person will conduct a substantial portion of activities under the project in the United States using domestic labor and materials.

**(c) Coordination**

Activities under this part shall be coordinated with activities under part A of this subchapter.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title VI, §621, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2904.)

**§ 13292. Proposals**

**(a) Solicitation**

Not later than one year after October 24, 1992, the Secretary shall solicit proposals from non-Federal persons, including fleet operators, for projects under this part. Within 240 days after proposals have been solicited, the Secretary shall select proposals.

**(b) Criteria**

(1) The Secretary shall provide financial assistance to no more than 10 projects under this part, unless the Secretary determines that the total amount of available funds is not likely to be otherwise used.

(2) The proposals selected by the Secretary shall, to the extent practicable, represent geographically and climatically diverse regions of the United States.

(3) The aggregate Federal financial assistance for each project under this part may not exceed \$4,000,000.

**(c) Projects**

The infrastructure and support systems programs for which projects are selected under this part may address—

(1) the ability to service electric motor vehicles and to provide or service associated equipment;

(2) the installation of charging facilities;

(3) rates and cost recovery for electric utilities who invest in infrastructure capital-related expenditures;

(4) the development of safety and health procedures and guidelines related to battery charging, watering, and emissions;

(5) the conduct of information dissemination programs; and

(6) such other subjects as the Secretary considers necessary in order to address the infrastructure and support systems needed to support the development and use of energy stor-

age technologies, including advanced batteries, and the demonstration of electric motor vehicles.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title VI, §622, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2904.)

**§ 13293. Protection of proprietary information**

**(a) In general**

In the case of activities, including joint venture activities, under this subchapter, and in the case of any existing or future activities, including joint venture activities, related primarily to battery technology for electric motor vehicles under other provisions of law, where the knowledge resulting from research and development activities conducted pursuant to such activities, including joint venture activities, is for the benefit of the participants (particularly domestic companies) that provide financial resources to a project under this subchapter, the Secretary, for a period of up to 5 years after the development of information that—

(1) results from research and development activities conducted under this subchapter; and

(2) would be a trade secret or commercial or financial information that is privileged or confidential if the information had been obtained from a participant,

shall, notwithstanding any other provision of law, provide appropriate protections against the dissemination of such information to the public, and the provisions of section 1905 of title 18 shall apply to such information. Nothing in this subsection provides protections against the dissemination of such information to Congress.

**(b) “Domestic companies” defined**

For purposes of subsection (a) of this section, the term “domestic companies” means entities which are substantially involved in the United States in the domestic production of motor vehicles for sale in the United States and have a substantial percentage of their production facilities in the United States.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title VI, §623, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2904.)

**§ 13294. Compliance with existing law**

Nothing in this subchapter shall be deemed to convey to any person, partnership, corporation, or other entity, immunity from civil or criminal liability under any antitrust law or to create defenses to actions under any antitrust law.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title VI, §624, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2905.)

**§ 13295. Repealed. Pub. L. 105-362, title IV, § 401(b), Nov. 10, 1998, 112 Stat. 3282**

Section, Pub. L. 102-486, title VI, §625, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2905, related to electric utility participation study.

**§ 13296. Authorization of appropriations**

There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary for purposes of this part \$40,000,000 for the 5-year period beginning with the first full fiscal year after October 24, 1992, to remain available until expended.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title VI, §626, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2905.)

#### SUBCHAPTER V—RENEWABLE ENERGY

##### § 13311. Purposes

The purposes of this subchapter are to promote—

- (1) increases in the production and utilization of energy from renewable energy resources;
- (2) further advances of renewable energy technologies; and
- (3) exports of United States renewable energy technologies and services.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XII, §1201, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2956.)

#### REFERENCES IN TEXT

This subchapter, referred to in text, was in the original “this title” meaning title XII of Pub. L. 102-486, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2956, which enacted this subchapter and amended sections 6276, 12001 to 12003, 12005, and 12006 of this title.

##### § 13312. Renewable energy export technology training

###### (a) Establishment of program

The Secretary, through the Agency for International Development, shall establish a program for the training of individuals from developing countries in the operation and maintenance of renewable energy and energy efficiency technologies in accordance with this section. The Secretary and the Administrator of the Agency for International Development shall, within one year after October 24, 1992, enter into a written agreement to carry out this program.

###### (b) Purpose

The purpose of the program established under this section shall be to train appropriate persons in the system design, operation, and maintenance of renewable energy and energy efficiency equipment manufactured in the United States, including equipment for water pumping, heating and purification, and the production of electric power in remote areas.

###### (c) Authorization of appropriations

There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary \$6,000,000 for each of the fiscal years 1994, 1995, and 1996, to carry out this section.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XII, §1203, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2961.)

##### § 13313. Renewable Energy Advancement Awards

###### (a) Authority

The Secretary shall make Renewable Energy Advancement Awards in recognition of developments that advance the practical application of biomass, geothermal, hydroelectric, photovoltaic, solar thermal, ocean thermal, and wind technologies to consumer, utility, or industrial uses, in accordance with this section. Except as provided in subsection (f) of this section, Renewable Energy Advancement Awards shall include a cash award.

###### (b) Selection criteria

The Secretary, in consultation with the Advisory Committee on Demonstration and Commer-

cial Application of Renewable Energy and Energy Efficiency Technologies (in this section referred to as the “Advisory Committee”), under section 12005 of this title, shall develop criteria to be applied in the selection of award recipients under this section. Such criteria shall include the following:

- (1) The degree to which the technological development increases the utilization of renewable energy.
- (2) The degree to which the development will have a significant impact, by benefitting a large number of people, by reducing the costs of an important industrial process or commercial product or service, or otherwise.
- (3) The ingenuity of the development.
- (4) Whether the application has significant export potential.
- (5) The environmental soundness of the development.

###### (c) Selection

Beginning in fiscal year 1994, and annually thereafter for a period of 10 years, the Secretary, in consultation with the Advisory Committee, shall select developments described in subsection (a) of this section that are worthy of receiving an award under this section, and shall make such awards.

###### (d) Eligibility

Awards may be made under this section only to individuals who are United States nationals or permanent resident aliens, or to non-Federal organizations that are organized under the laws of the United States or the laws of a State of the United States.

###### (e) Authorization of appropriations

There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary \$50,000 for each of the fiscal years 1994, 1995, and 1996 for carrying out this section.

###### (f) Awards made in absence of appropriations

The Secretary shall make honorary awards under this section if sufficient funds are not available for financial awards in any fiscal year.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XII, §1204, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2961.)

##### § 13314. Study of tax and rate treatment of renewable energy projects

(a) The Secretary, in conjunction with State regulatory commissions, shall undertake a study to determine if conventional taxation and ratemaking procedures result in economic barriers to or incentives for renewable energy power plants compared to conventional power plants.

(b) Within 1 year after October 24, 1992, the Secretary shall submit a report to the Congress on the results of the study undertaken under subsection (a) of this section.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XII, §1205, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2962.)

##### § 13315. Data system and energy technology evaluation

The Secretary of Commerce, in his or her role as a member of the interagency working group established under section 6276 of this title, shall—

(1) develop a comprehensive data base and information dissemination system, using the National Trade Data Bank and the Commercial Information Management System of the Department of Commerce, that will provide information on the specific energy technology needs of foreign countries, and the technical and economic competitiveness of various renewable energy and energy efficiency products and technologies;

(2) make such information available to industry, Federal and multilateral lending agencies, nongovernmental organizations, host-country and donor-agency officials, and such others as the Secretary of Commerce considers necessary; and

(3) prepare and transmit to the Congress not later than June 1, 1993, and biennially thereafter, a comprehensive report evaluating the full range of energy and environmental technologies necessary to meet the energy needs of foreign countries, including—

(A) information on the specific energy needs of foreign countries;

(B) an inventory of United States technologies and services to meet those needs;

(C) an update on the status of ongoing bilateral and multilateral programs which promote United States exports of renewable energy and energy efficiency products and technologies; and

(D) an evaluation of current programs (and recommendations for future programs) that develop and promote energy efficiency and sustainable use of indigenous renewable energy resources in foreign countries to reduce the generation of greenhouse gases.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XII, § 1209, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2964.)

**§ 13316. Innovative renewable energy technology transfer program**

**(a) Establishment of program**

The Secretary, through the Agency for International Development, and in consultation with the other members of the interagency working group established under section 6276(d) of this title (in this section referred to as the “interagency working group”), shall establish a renewable energy technology transfer program to carry out the purposes described in subsection (b) of this section. Within 150 days after October 24, 1992, the Secretary and the Administrator of the Agency for International Development shall enter into a written agreement to carry out this section. The agreement shall establish a procedure for resolving any disputes between the Secretary and the Administrator regarding the implementation of specific projects. With respect to countries not assisted by the Agency for International Development, the Secretary may enter into agreements with other appropriate Federal agencies. If the Secretary and the Administrator, or the Secretary and an agency described in the previous sentence, are unable to reach an agreement, each shall send a memorandum to the President outlining an appropriate agreement. Within 90 days after receipt of either memorandum, the President shall determine which version of the agreement shall be in ef-

fect. Any agreement entered into under this subsection shall be provided to the appropriate committees of the Congress and made available to the public.

**(b) Purposes of program**

The purposes of the technology transfer program under this section are to—

(1) reduce the United States balance of trade deficit through the export of United States renewable energy technologies and technological expertise;

(2) retain and create manufacturing and related service jobs in the United States;

(3) encourage the export of United States renewable energy technologies, including services related thereto, to those countries that have a need for developmentally sound facilities to provide energy derived from renewable resources;

(4) develop markets for United States renewable energy technologies to be utilized in meeting the energy and environmental requirements of foreign countries;

(5) better ensure that United States participation in energy-related projects in foreign countries includes participation by United States firms as well as utilization of United States technologies that have been developed or demonstrated in the United States through publicly or privately funded demonstration programs;

(6) ensure the introduction of United States firms and expertise in foreign countries;

(7) provide financial assistance by the Federal Government to foster greater participation by United States firms in the financing, ownership, design, construction, or operation of renewable energy technology projects in foreign countries;

(8) assist foreign countries in meeting their energy needs through the use of renewable energy in an environmentally acceptable manner, consistent with sustainable development policies; and

(9) assist United States firms, especially firms that are in competition with firms in foreign countries, to obtain opportunities to transfer technologies to, or undertake projects in, foreign countries.

**(c) Identification**

Pursuant to the agreements required by subsection (a) of this section, the Secretary, through the Agency for International Development, and after consultation with the interagency working group, United States firms, and representatives from foreign countries, shall develop mechanisms to identify potential energy projects in host countries, and shall identify a list of such projects within 240 days after October 24, 1992, and periodically thereafter.

**(d) Financial mechanisms**

(1) Pursuant to the agreements under subsection (a) of this section, the Secretary, through the Agency for International Development, shall—

(A) establish appropriate financial mechanisms to increase the participation of United States firms in energy projects utilizing United States renewable energy technologies,

and services related thereto, in developing countries;

(B) utilize available financial assistance authorized by this section to counterbalance assistance provided by foreign governments to non-United States firms; and

(C) provide financial assistance to support projects.

(2) The financial assistance authorized by this section may be—

(A) provided in combination with other forms of financial assistance, including non-United States funding that is available to the project; and

(B) utilized to assist United States firms in the development of innovative financing packages for renewable energy technology projects that utilize other financial assistance programs available through the Federal Government.

(3) United States obligations under the Arrangement on Guidelines for Officially Supported Export Credits established through the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development shall be applicable to this section.

**(e) Solicitations for project proposals**

(1) Pursuant to the agreements under subsection (a) of this section, the Secretary, through the Agency for International Development, within one year after October 24, 1992, and subsequently as appropriate thereafter, shall solicit proposals from United States firms for the design, construction, testing, and operation of the project or projects identified under subsection (c) of this section which propose to utilize a United States renewable energy technology. Each solicitation under this section shall establish a closing date for receipt of proposals.

(2) The solicitation under this subsection shall, to the extent appropriate, be modeled after the RFP No. DE-PS01-90FE62271 Clean Coal Technology IV, as administered by the Department of Energy.

(3) Any solicitation made under this subsection shall include the following requirements:

(A) The United States firm that submits a proposal in response to the solicitation shall have an equity interest in the proposed project.

(B) The project shall utilize a United States renewable energy technology, including services related thereto, in meeting the applicable energy and environmental requirements of the host country.

(C) Proposals for projects shall be submitted by and undertaken with a United States firm, although a joint venture or other teaming arrangement with a non-United States manufacturer or other non-United States entity is permissible.

**(f) Assistance to United States firms**

Pursuant to the agreements under subsection (a) of this section, the Secretary, through the Agency for International Development, and in consultation with the interagency working group, shall establish a procedure to provide financial assistance to United States firms under

this section for a project identified under subsection (c) of this section where solicitations for the project are being conducted by the host country or by a multilateral lending institution.

**(g) Other program requirements**

Pursuant to the agreements under subsection (a) of this section, the Secretary, through the Agency for International Development, and in consultation with the working group, shall—

(1) establish eligibility criteria for host countries;

(2) periodically review the energy needs of such countries and export opportunities for United States firms for the development of projects in such countries;

(3) consult with government officials in host countries and, as appropriate, with representatives of utilities or other entities in host countries, to determine interest in and support for potential projects; and

(4) determine whether each project selected under this section is developmentally sound, as determined under the criteria developed by the Development Assistance Committee of the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development.

**(h) Selection of projects**

(1) Pursuant to the agreements under subsection (a) of this section, the Secretary, through the Agency for International Development, shall, not later than 120 days after receipt of proposals in response to a solicitation under subsection (e) of this section, select one or more proposals under this section.

(2) In selecting a proposal under this section, the Secretary, through the Agency for International Development, shall consider—

(A) the ability of the United States firm, in cooperation with the host country, to undertake and complete the project;

(B) the degree to which the equipment to be included in the project is designed and manufactured in the United States;

(C) the long-term technical and competitive viability of the United States technology, and services related thereto, and the ability of the United States firm to compete in the development of additional energy projects using such technology in the host country and in other foreign countries;

(D) the extent of technical and financial involvement of the host country in the project;

(E) the extent to which the proposed project meets the purposes stated in section 13311(b)<sup>1</sup> of this title;

(F) the extent of technical, financial, management, and marketing capabilities of the participants in the project, and the commitment of the participants to completion of a successful project in a manner that will facilitate acceptance of the United States technology for future application; and

(G) such other criteria as may be appropriate.

(3) In selecting among proposed projects, the Secretary shall seek to ensure that, relative to otherwise comparable projects in the host coun-

<sup>1</sup> So in original. Probably should be section "13316(b)".

try, a selected project will meet 1 or more of the following criteria:

(A) It will reduce environmental emissions to an extent greater than required by applicable provisions of law.

(B) It will make greater use of indigenous renewable energy resources.

(C) It will be a more cost-effective technological alternative, based on life cycle capital and operating costs per unit of energy produced and, where applicable, costs per unit of product produced.

Priority in selection shall be given to those projects which, in the judgment of the Secretary, best meet one or more of these criteria.

**(i) United States-Asia Environmental Partnership**

Activities carried out under this section shall be coordinated with the United States-Asia Environmental Partnership.

**(j) Buy America**

In carrying out this section, the Secretary, through the Agency for International Development, and pursuant to the agreements under subsection (a) of this section, shall ensure—

(1) the maximum percentage, but in no case less than 50 percent, of the cost of any equipment furnished in connection with a project authorized under this section shall be attributable to the manufactured United States components of such equipment; and

(2) the maximum participation of United States firms.

In determining whether the cost of United States components equals or exceeds 50 percent, the cost of assembly of such United States components in the host country shall not be considered a part of the cost of such United States component.

**(k) Reports to Congress**

The Secretary and the Administrator of the Agency for International Development shall report annually to the Committee on Energy and Natural Resources of the Senate and the appropriate committees of the House of Representatives on the progress being made to introduce renewable energy technologies into foreign countries.

**(l) Definitions**

For purposes of this section—

(1) the term “host country” means a foreign country which is—

(A) the participant in or the site of the proposed renewable energy technology project; and

(B) either—

(i) classified as a country eligible to participate in development assistance programs of the Agency for International Development pursuant to applicable law or regulation; or

(ii) a developing country.

(2) the term “developing country” includes, but is not limited to, countries in Central and Eastern Europe or in the independent states of the former Soviet Union.

**(m) Authorization of appropriations**

There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary to carry out the program required by

this section, \$100,000,000 for each of the fiscal years 1993, 1994, 1995, 1996, 1997, and 1998.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XII, §1211, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2965.)

**§ 13317. Renewable energy production incentive**

**(a) Incentive payments**

(1) For electric energy generated and sold by a qualified renewable energy facility during the incentive period, the Secretary shall make, subject to the availability of appropriations, incentive payments to the owner or operator of such facility.

(2) The amount of such payment made to any such owner or operator shall be as determined under subsection (e) of this section.

(3) Payments under this section may only be made upon receipt by the Secretary of an incentive payment application which establishes that the applicant is eligible to receive such payment.

(4)(A) Subject to subparagraph (B), if there are insufficient appropriations to make full payments for electric production from all qualified renewable energy facilities for a fiscal year, the Secretary shall assign—

(i) 60 percent of appropriated funds for the fiscal year to facilities that use solar, wind, ocean (including tidal, wave, current, and thermal), geothermal, or closed-loop (dedicated energy crops) biomass technologies to generate electricity; and

(ii) 40 percent of appropriated funds for the fiscal year to other projects.

(B) After submitting to Congress an explanation of the reasons for the alteration, the Secretary may alter the percentage requirements of subparagraph (A).

**(b) Qualified renewable energy facility**

For purposes of this section, a qualified renewable energy facility is a facility which is owned by a not-for-profit electric cooperative, a public utility described in section 115 of title 26, a State, Commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States, or the District of Columbia, or a political subdivision thereof, an Indian tribal government or subdivision thereof, or a Native Corporation (as defined in section 1602 of title 43), and which generates electric energy for sale in, or affecting, interstate commerce using solar, wind, biomass, landfill gas, livestock methane, ocean (including tidal, wave, current, and thermal), or geothermal energy, except that—

(1) the burning of municipal solid waste shall not be treated as using biomass energy; and

(2) geothermal energy shall not include energy produced from a dry steam geothermal reservoir which has—

(A) no mobile liquid in its natural state;

(B) steam quality of 95 percent water; and

(C) an enthalpy for the total produced fluid greater than or equal to 1200 Btu/lb (British thermal units per pound).

**(c) Eligibility window**

Payments may be made under this section only for electricity generated from a qualified

renewable energy facility first used before October 1, 2016.

**(d) Payment period**

A qualified renewable energy facility may receive payments under this section for a 10-fiscal year period. Such period shall begin with the fiscal year in which electricity generated from the facility is first eligible for such payments, or in which the Secretary determines that all necessary Federal and State authorizations have been obtained to begin construction of the facility.

**(e) Amount of payment**

**(1) In general**

Incentive payments made by the Secretary under this section to the owner or operator of any qualified renewable energy facility shall be based on the number of kilowatt hours of electricity generated by the facility through the use of solar, wind, biomass, landfill gas, livestock methane, ocean (including tidal, wave, current, and thermal), or geothermal energy during the payment period referred to in subsection (d) of this section. For any facility, the amount of such payment shall be 1.5 cents per kilowatt hour, adjusted as provided in paragraph (2).

**(2) Adjustments**

The amount of the payment made to any person under this subsection as provided in paragraph (1) shall be adjusted for inflation for each fiscal year beginning after calendar year 1993 in the same manner as provided in the provisions of section 29(d)(2)(B) of title 26,<sup>1</sup> except that in applying such provisions the calendar year 1993 shall be substituted for calendar year 1979.

**(f) Sunset**

No payment may be made under this section to any facility after September 30, 2026, and no payment may be made under this section to any facility after a payment has been made with respect to such facility for a 10-fiscal year period.

**(g) Authorization of appropriations**

There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as are necessary to carry out this section for each of fiscal years 2006 through 2026, to remain available until expended.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XII, §1212, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2969; Pub. L. 109-58, title II, §202, Aug. 8, 2005, 119 Stat. 651.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 29 of title 26, referred to in subsec. (e)(2), was renumbered section 45K of title 26 by Pub. L. 109-58, title XIII, §1322(a)(1), Aug. 8, 2005, 119 Stat. 1011.

AMENDMENTS

2005—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 109-58, §202(a), designated first, second, and third sentences as pars. (1) to (3), respectively, in par. (3) struck out “and which satisfies such other requirements as the Secretary deems necessary” after “receive such payment”, struck out at end “Such application shall be in such form, and shall be submitted at such time, as the Secretary shall establish.”, and added par. (4).

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 109-58, §202(b), in introductory provisions, substituted “a not-for-profit electric cooperative, a public utility described in section 115 of title 26, a State, Commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States, or the District of Columbia, or a political subdivision thereof, an Indian tribal government or subdivision thereof, or a Native Corporation (as defined in section 1602 of title 43),” for “a State or any political subdivision of a State (or an agency, authority, or instrumentality of a State or a political subdivision), by any corporation or association which is wholly owned, directly or indirectly, by one or more of the foregoing, or by a nonprofit electrical cooperative” and inserted “landfill gas, livestock methane, ocean (including tidal, wave, current, and thermal),” after “wind, biomass.”

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 109-58, §202(c), substituted “before October 1, 2016” for “during the 10-fiscal year period beginning with the first full fiscal year occurring after October 24, 1992”.

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 109-58, §202(d), inserted “, or in which the Secretary determines that all necessary Federal and State authorizations have been obtained to begin construction of the facility” after “eligible for such payments”.

Subsec. (e)(1). Pub. L. 109-58, §202(e), inserted “landfill gas, livestock methane, ocean (including tidal, wave, current, and thermal),” after “wind, biomass.”

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 109-58, §202(f), substituted “September 30, 2026” for “the expiration of the 20-fiscal year period beginning with the first full fiscal year occurring after October 24, 1992”.

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 109-58, §202(g), added subsec. (g) and struck out heading and text of former subsec. (g). Text read as follows: “There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary for fiscal years 1993, 1994, and 1995 such sums as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this section.”

SUBCHAPTER VI—COAL

PART A—RESEARCH, DEVELOPMENT,  
DEMONSTRATION, AND COMMERCIAL APPLICATION

**§ 13331. Coal research, development, demonstration, and commercial application programs**

**(a) Establishment**

The Secretary shall, in accordance with section<sup>1</sup> 13541 and 13542 of this title, conduct programs for research, development, demonstration, and commercial application on coal-based technologies. Such research, development, demonstration, and commercial application programs shall include the programs established under this part, and shall have the goals and objectives of—

- (1) ensuring a reliable electricity supply;
- (2) complying with applicable environmental requirements;
- (3) achieving the control of sulfur oxides, oxides of nitrogen, air toxics, solid and liquid wastes, greenhouse gases, or other emissions resulting from coal use or conversion at levels of proficiency greater than or equal to applicable currently available commercial technology;
- (4) achieving the cost competitive conversion of coal into energy forms usable in the transportation sector;
- (5) demonstrating the conversion of coal to synthetic gaseous, liquid, and solid fuels;
- (6) demonstrating, in cooperation with other Federal and State agencies, the use of coal-de-

<sup>1</sup> See References in Text note below.

<sup>1</sup> So in original. Probably should be “sections”.

rived fuels in mobile equipment, with opportunities for industrial cost sharing participation;

(7) ensuring the timely commercial application of cost-effective technologies or energy production processes or systems utilizing coal which achieve—

(A) greater efficiency in the conversion of coal to useful energy when compared to currently available commercial technology for the use of coal; and

(B) the control of emissions from the utilization of coal; and

(8) ensuring the availability for commercial use of such technologies by the year 2010.

**(b) Demonstration and commercial application programs**

(1) In selecting either a demonstration project or a commercial application project for financial assistance under this part, the Secretary shall seek to ensure that, relative to otherwise comparable commercially available technologies or products, the selected project will meet one or more of the following criteria:

(A) It will reduce environmental emissions to an extent greater than required by applicable provisions of law.

(B) It will increase the overall efficiency of the utilization of coal, including energy conversion efficiency and, where applicable, production of products derived from coal.

(C) It will be a more cost-effective technological alternative, based on life cycle capital and operating costs per unit of energy produced and, where applicable, costs per unit of product produced.

Priority in selection shall be given to those projects which, in the judgment of the Secretary, best meet one or more of these criteria.

(2) In administering demonstration and commercial application programs authorized by this part, the Secretary shall establish accounting and project management controls that will be adequate to control costs.

(3)(A) Not later than 180 days after October 24, 1992, the Secretary shall establish procedures and criteria for the recoupment of the Federal share of each cost shared demonstration and commercial application project authorized pursuant to this part. Such recoupment shall occur within a reasonable period of time following the date of completion of such project, but not later than 20 years following such date, taking into account the effect of recoupment on—

(i) the commercial competitiveness of the entity carrying out the project;

(ii) the profitability of the project; and

(iii) the commercial viability of the coal-based technology utilized.

(B) The Secretary may at any time waive or defer all or some portion of the recoupment requirement as necessary for the commercial viability of the project.

(4) Projects selected by the Secretary under this part for demonstration or commercial application of a technology shall, in the judgment of the Secretary, be capable of enhancing the state of the art for such technology.

**(c) Report**

Within 240 days after October 24, 1992, the Secretary shall transmit to the Committee on Energy and Commerce and the Committee on Science, Space, and Technology of the House of Representatives and to the Committee on Energy and Natural Resources of the Senate a report which shall include each of the following:

(1) A detailed description of ongoing research, development, demonstration, and commercial application activities regarding coal-based technologies undertaken by the Department of Energy, other Federal or State government departments or agencies and, to the extent such information is publicly available, other public or private organizations in the United States and other countries.

(2) A listing and analysis of current Federal and State government regulatory and financial incentives that could further the goals of the programs established under this part.

(3) Recommendations regarding the manner in which any ongoing coal-based demonstration and commercial application program might be modified and extended in order to ensure the timely demonstrations of advanced coal-based technologies so as to ensure that the goals established under this section are achieved and that such demonstrated technologies are available for commercial use by the year 2010.

(4) Recommendations, if any, regarding the manner in which the cost sharing demonstrations conducted pursuant to the Clean Coal Program established by Public Law 98-473 might be modified and extended in order to ensure the timely demonstration of advanced coal-based technologies.

(5) A detailed plan for conducting the research, development, demonstration, and commercial application programs to achieve the goals and objectives of subsection (a) of this section, which plan shall include a description of—

(A) the program elements and management structure to be utilized;

(B) the technical milestones to be achieved with respect to each of the advanced coal-based technologies included in the plan; and

(C) the dates at which further deadlines for additional cost sharing demonstrations shall be established.

**(d) Status reports**

Within one year after transmittal of the report described in subsection (c) of this section, and every 2 years thereafter for a period of 6 years, the Secretary shall transmit to the Congress a report that provides a detailed description of the status of development of the advanced coal-based technologies and the research, development, demonstration, and commercial application activities undertaken to carry out the programs required by this part.

**(e) Consultation**

In carrying out research, development, demonstration, and commercial application activities under this part, the Secretary shall consult with the National Coal Council and other representatives of the public and private sectors as the Secretary considers appropriate.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XIII, § 1301, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2970.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Public Law 98-473, referred to in subsection (c)(4), is Pub. L. 98-473, Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 1837, as amended. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Tables.

CHANGE OF NAME

Committee on Energy and Commerce of House of Representatives treated as referring to Committee on Commerce of House of Representatives and Committee on Science, Space, and Technology of House of Representatives treated as referring to Committee on Science of House of Representatives by section 1(a) of Pub. L. 104-14, set out as a note preceding section 21 of Title 2, The Congress. Committee on Commerce of House of Representatives changed to Committee on Energy and Commerce of House of Representatives, and jurisdiction over matters relating to securities and exchanges and insurance generally transferred to Committee on Financial Services of House of Representatives by House Resolution No. 5, One Hundred Seventh Congress, Jan. 3, 2001. Committee on Science of House of Representatives changed to Committee on Science and Technology of House of Representatives by House Resolution No. 6, One Hundred Tenth Congress, Jan. 5, 2007.

**§ 13332. Coal-fired diesel engines**

The Secretary shall conduct a program of research, development, demonstration, and commercial application for utilizing coal-derived liquid or gaseous fuels, including ultra-clean coal-water slurries, in diesel engines. The program shall address—

- (1) required engine retrofit technology;
- (2) coal-fuel production technology;
- (3) emission control requirements;
- (4) the testing of low-Btu highly reactive fuels;
- (5) fuel delivery and storage systems requirements; and
- (6) other infrastructure required to support commercial deployment.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XIII, § 1302, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2972.)

**§ 13333. Clean coal, waste-to-energy**

The Secretary shall establish a program of research, development, demonstration, and commercial application with respect to the use of solid waste combined with coal as a fuel source for clean coal combustion technologies. The program shall address—

- (1) the feasibility of cofiring coal and used vehicle tires in fluidized bed combustion units;
- (2) the combined gasification of coal and municipal sludge using integrated gasification combined cycle technology;
- (3) the creation of fuel pellets combining coal and material reclaimed from solid waste;
- (4) the feasibility of cofiring, in fluidized bed combustion units, waste methane from coal mines, including ventilation air, together with coal or coal wastes; and
- (5) other sources of waste and coal mixtures in other applications that the Secretary considers appropriate.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XIII, § 1303, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2972.)

**§ 13334. Nonfuel use of coal**

**(a) Program**

The Secretary shall prepare a plan for and carry out a program of research, development, demonstration, and commercial application with respect to technologies for the nonfuel use of coal, including—

- (1) production of coke and other carbon products derived from coal;
- (2) production of coal-derived, carbon-based chemical intermediates that are precursors of value-added chemicals and polymers;
- (3) production of chemicals from coal-derived synthesis gas;
- (4) coal treatment processes, including methodologies such as solvent-extraction techniques that produce low ash, low sulfur, coal-based chemical feedstocks; and
- (5) waste utilization, including recovery, processing, and marketing of products derived from sulfur, carbon dioxide, nitrogen, and ash from coal.

**(b) Plan contents**

The plan described in subsection (a) of this section shall address and evaluate—

- (1) the known and potential processes for using coal in the creation of products in the chemical, utility, fuel, and carbon-based materials industries;
- (2) the costs, benefits, and economic feasibility of using coal products in the chemical and materials industries, including value-added chemicals, carbon-based products, coke, and waste derived from coal;
- (3) the economics of coproduction of products from coal in conjunction with the production of electric power, thermal energy, and fuel;
- (4) the economics of the refining of coal and coal byproducts to produce nonfuel products;
- (5) the economics of coal utilization in comparison with other feedstocks that might be used for the same purposes;
- (6) the steps that can be taken by the public and private sectors to bring about commercialization of technologies developed under the program recommended; and
- (7) the past development, current status, and future potential of coal products and processes associated with nonfuel uses of coal.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XIII, § 1304, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2973.)

**§ 13335. Coal refinery program**

**(a) Program**

The Secretary shall conduct a program of research, development, demonstration, and commercial application for coal refining technologies.

**(b) Objectives**

The program shall include technologies for refining high sulfur coals, low sulfur coals, sub-bituminous coals, and lignites to produce clean-burning transportation fuels, compliance boiler fuels, fuel additives, lubricants, chemical feedstocks, and carbon-based manufactured products, either alone or in conjunction with the generation of electricity or process heat, or the

manufacture of a variety of products from coal. The objectives of such program shall be to achieve—

(1) the timely commercial application of technologies, including mild gasification, hydrocracking and other hydrolysis processes, and other energy production processes or systems to produce coal-derived fuels and coproducts, which achieve greater efficiency and economy in the conversion of coal to electrical energy and coproducts than currently available technology;

(2) the production of energy, fuels, and products which, on a complete energy system basis, will result in environmental emissions no greater than those produced by existing comparable energy systems utilized for the same purpose;

(3) the capability to produce a range of coal-derived transportation fuels, including oxygenated hydrocarbons, boiler fuels, turbine fuels, and coproducts, which can reduce dependence on imported oil by displacing conventional petroleum in the transportation sector and other sectors of the economy;

(4) reduction in the cost of producing such coal-derived fuels and coproducts;

(5) the control of emissions from the combustion of coal-derived fuels; and

(6) the availability for commercial use of such technologies by the year 2000.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XIII, § 1305, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2973.)

#### § 13336. Coalbed methane recovery

##### (a) Study of barriers and environmental and safety aspects

The Secretary, in consultation with the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency and the Secretary of the Interior, shall conduct a study of—

(1) technical, economic, financial, legal, regulatory, institutional, or other barriers to coalbed methane recovery, and of policy options for eliminating such barriers; and

(2) the environmental and safety aspects of flaring coalbed methane liberated from coal mines.

Within two years after October 24, 1992, the Secretary shall submit a report to the Congress detailing the results of such study.

##### (b) Information dissemination

Beginning one year after October 24, 1992, the Secretary, in consultation with the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency and the Secretary of the Interior, shall disseminate to the public information on state-of-the-art coalbed methane recovery techniques, including information on costs and benefits.

##### (c) Demonstration and commercial application program

The Secretary, in consultation with the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency and the Secretary of the Interior, shall establish a coalbed methane recovery demonstration and commercial application program, which shall emphasize gas enrichment technology. Such program shall address—

(1) gas enrichment technologies for enriching medium-quality methane recovered from coal mines to pipeline quality;

(2) technologies to use mine ventilation air in nearby power generation facilities, including gas turbines, internal combustion engines, or other coal fired powerplants;

(3) technologies for cofiring methane recovered from mines, including methane from ventilation systems and degasification systems, together with coal in conventional or clean coal technology boilers; and

(4) other technologies for producing and using methane from coal mines that the Secretary considers appropriate.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XIII, § 1306, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2974.)

#### § 13337. Metallurgical coal development

(a) The Secretary shall establish a research, development, demonstration, and commercial application program on metallurgical coal utilization for the purpose of developing techniques that will lead to the greater and more efficient utilization of the Nation's metallurgical coal resources.

(b) The program referred to in subsection (a) of this section shall include the use of metallurgical coal—

(1) as a boiler fuel for the purpose of generating steam to produce electricity, including blending metallurgical coal with other coals in order to enhance its efficient application as a boiler fuel;

(2) as an ingredient in the manufacturing of steel; and

(3) as a source of pipeline quality coalbed methane.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XIII, § 1307, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2975.)

#### § 13338. Utilization of coal wastes

##### (a) Coal waste utilization program

The Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of the Interior, shall establish a research, development, demonstration, and commercial application program on coal waste utilization for the purpose of developing techniques that will lead to the greater and more efficient utilization of coal wastes from mining and processing, other than coal ash.

##### (b) Use as boiler fuel

The program referred to in subsection (a) of this section shall include projects to facilitate the use of coal wastes from mining and processing as a boiler fuel for the purpose of generating steam to produce electricity.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XIII, § 1308, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2975.)

#### § 13339. Underground coal gasification

##### (a) Program

The Secretary shall conduct a research, development, demonstration, and commercial application program for underground coal gasification technology for in-situ conversion of coal to a cleaner burning, easily transportable gase-

ous fuel. The goal and objective of this program shall be to accelerate the development and commercialization of underground coal gasification. In carrying out this program, the Secretary shall give equal consideration to all ranks of coal.

**(b) Demonstration projects**

As part of the program authorized in subsection (a) of this section, the Secretary may solicit proposals for underground coal gasification technology projects to fulfill the goal and objective of subsection (a) of this section.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XIII, § 1309, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2975.)

**§ 13340. Low-rank coal research and development**

The Secretary shall pursue a program of research and development with respect to the technologies needed to expand the use of low-rank coals which take into account the unique properties of lignites and sub-bituminous coals, including, but not limited to, the following areas—

- (1) high value-added carbon products;
- (2) fuel cell applications;
- (3) emissions control and combustion efficiencies;
- (4) coal water fuels and underground coal gasification;
- (5) distillates; and
- (6) any other technologies which will assist in the development of niche markets for lignites and sub-bituminous coals.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XIII, § 1310, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2975.)

**§ 13341. Magnetohydrodynamics**

**(a) Program**

The Secretary shall carry out a research, development, demonstration, and commercial application program in magnetohydrodynamics. The purpose of this program shall be to determine the adequacy of the engineering and design information completed to date under Department of Energy contracts related to magnetohydrodynamics retrofit systems and to determine whether any further Federal investment in this technology is warranted.

**(b) Solicitation of proposals**

In order to carry out the program authorized in subsection (a) of this section, the Secretary may solicit proposals from the private sector and seek to enter into an agreement with appropriate parties.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XIII, § 1311, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2976.)

**§ 13342. Oil substitution through coal liquefaction**

**(a) Program direction**

The Secretary shall conduct a program of research, development, demonstration, and commercial application for the purpose of developing economically and environmentally acceptable advanced technologies for oil substitution through coal liquefaction.

**(b) Program goals**

The goals of the program established under subsection (a) of this section shall include—

- (1) improved resource selection and product quality;
- (2) the development of technologies to increase net yield of liquid fuel product per ton of coal;
- (3) an increase in overall thermal efficiency; and
- (4) a reduction in capital and operating costs through technology improvements.

**(c) Proposals**

Within 180 days after October 24, 1992, the Secretary shall solicit proposals for conducting activities under this section.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XIII, § 1312, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2976.)

**§ 13343. Authorization of appropriations**

There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary for carrying out this part \$278,139,000 for fiscal year 1993 and such sums as may be necessary for fiscal years 1994 through 1997.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XIII, § 1313, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2976.)

**PART B—CLEAN COAL TECHNOLOGY PROGRAM**

**§ 13351. Additional clean coal technology solicitations**

**(a) Program design**

Additional clean coal technology solicitations described in subsection (b) of this section shall be designed to ensure the timely development of cost-effective technologies or energy production processes or systems utilizing coal that achieve greater efficiency in the conversion of coal to useful energy when compared to currently commercially available technology for the use of coal and the control of emissions from the combustion of coal. Such program shall be designed to ensure, to the greatest extent possible, the availability for commercial use of such technologies by the year 2010.

**(b) Additional solicitations**

In conducting the Clean Coal Program established by Public Law 98-473, the Secretary shall consider the potential benefits of conducting additional solicitations pursuant to such program and, based on the results of that consideration, may carry out such additional solicitations, which shall be similar in scope and percentage of Federal cost sharing as that provided by Public Law 101-121.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XIII, § 1321, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2976.)

**REFERENCES IN TEXT**

Public Law 98-473, referred to in subsec. (b), is Pub. L. 98-473, Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 1837, as amended. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Tables.

Public Law 101-121, referred to in subsec. (b), is Pub. L. 101-121, Oct. 23, 1989, 103 Stat. 701, as amended. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Tables.

## PART C—OTHER COAL PROVISIONS

**§ 13361. Clean coal technology export promotion and interagency coordination****(a) Establishment**

There shall be established within the Trade Promotion Coordinating Committee (established by the President on May 23, 1990) a Clean Coal Technology Subgroup (in this part referred to as the "CCT Subgroup") to focus interagency efforts on clean coal technologies. The CCT Subgroup shall seek to expand the export and use of clean coal technologies, particularly in those countries which can benefit from gains in the efficiency of, and the control of environmental emissions from, coal utilization.

**(b) Membership**

The CCT Subgroup shall include 1 member from each agency represented on the Energy, Environment, and Infrastructure Working Group of the Trade Promotion Coordinating Committee as of October 24, 1992. The Secretary shall serve as chair of the CCT Subgroup and shall be responsible for ensuring that the functions of the CCT Subgroup are carried out through its member agencies.

**(c) Consultation**

(1) In carrying out this section, the CCT Subgroup shall consult with representatives from the United States coal industry, representatives of railroads and other transportation industries, organizations representing workers, the electric utility industry, manufacturers of equipment utilizing clean coal technology, members of organizations formed to further the goals of environmental protection or to promote the development and use of clean coal technologies that are developed, manufactured, or controlled by United States firms, and other appropriate interested members of the public.

(2) The CCT Subgroup shall maintain ongoing liaison with other elements of the Trade Promotion Coordinating Committee relating to clean coal technologies or regions where these technologies could be important, including Eastern Europe, Asia, and the Pacific.

**(d) Duties**

The Secretary, acting through the CCT Subgroup, shall—

(1) facilitate the establishment of technical training for the consideration, planning, construction, and operation of clean coal technologies by end users and international development personnel;

(2) facilitate the establishment of and, where practicable, cause to be established, consistent with the goals and objectives stated in section 13331(a) of this title, within existing departments and agencies—

(A) financial assistance programs (including grants, loan guarantees, and no interest and low interest loans) to support pre-feasibility and feasibility studies for projects that will utilize clean coal technologies; and

(B) loan guarantee programs, grants, and no interest and low interest loans designed to facilitate access to capital and credit in

order to finance such clean coal technology projects;

(3) develop and ensure the execution of programs, including the establishment of financial incentives, to encourage and support private sector efforts in exports of clean coal technologies that are developed, manufactured, or controlled by United States firms;

(4) encourage the training in, and understanding of, clean coal technologies by representatives of foreign companies or countries intending to use coal or clean coal technologies by providing technical or financial support for training programs, workshops, and other educational programs sponsored by United States firms;

(5) educate loan officers and other officers of international lending institutions, commercial and energy attachés of the United States, and such other personnel as the CCT Subgroup considers appropriate, for the purposes of providing information about clean coal technologies to foreign governments or potential project sponsors of clean coal technology projects;

(6) develop policies and practices to be conducted by commercial and energy attachés of the United States, and such other personnel as the CCT Subgroup considers appropriate, in order to promote the exports of clean coal technologies to those countries interested in or intending to utilize coal resources;

(7) augment budgets for trade and development programs supported by Federal agencies for the purpose of financially supporting pre-feasibility or feasibility studies for projects in foreign countries that will utilize clean coal technologies;

(8) review ongoing clean coal technology projects and review and advise Federal agencies on the approval of planned clean coal technology projects which are sponsored abroad by any Federal agency to determine whether such projects are consistent with the overall goals and objectives of this section;

(9) coordinate the activities of the appropriate Federal agencies in order to ensure that Federal clean coal technology export promotion policies are implemented in a timely fashion;

(10) work with CCT Subgroup member agencies to develop an overall strategy for promoting clean coal technology exports, including setting goals and allocating specific responsibilities among member agencies, consistent with applicable statutes; and

(11) coordinate with multilateral institutions to ensure that United States technologies are properly represented in their projects.

**(e) Data and information**

(1) The CCT Subgroup, consistent with other applicable provisions of law, shall ensure the development of a comprehensive data base and information dissemination system, using the National Trade Data Bank and the Commercial Information Management System of the Department of Commerce, relating to the availability of clean coal technologies and the potential need for such technologies, particularly in developing

countries and countries making the transition from nonmarket to market economies.

(2) The Secretary, acting through the CCT Subgroup, shall assess and prioritize foreign markets that have the most potential for the export of clean coal technologies that are developed, manufactured, or controlled by United States firms. Such assessment shall include—

(A) an analysis of the financing requirements for clean coal technology projects in foreign countries and whether such projects are dependent upon financial assistance from foreign countries or multilateral institutions;

(B) the availability of other fuel or energy resources that may be available to meet the energy requirements intended to be met by the clean coal technology projects;

(C) the priority of environmental considerations in the selection of such projects;

(D) the technical competence of those entities likely to be involved in the planning and operation of such projects;

(E) an objective comparison of the environmental, energy, and economic performance of each clean coal technology relative to conventional technologies;

(F) a list of United States vendors of clean coal technologies; and

(G) answers to commonly asked questions about clean coal technologies.<sup>1</sup>

The Secretary, acting through the CCT Subgroup, shall make such information available to the House of Representatives and the Senate, and to the appropriate committees of each House of Congress, industry, Federal and international financing organizations, nongovernmental organizations, potential customers abroad, governments of countries where such clean coal technologies might be used, and such others as the CCT Subgroup considers appropriate.

**(f) Report**

Within 180 days after the Secretary submits the report to the Congress as required by section 409 of Public Law 101-549, the Secretary, acting through the CCT Subgroup, shall provide to the appropriate committees of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Energy and Natural Resources of the Senate, a plan which details actions to be taken in order to address those recommendations and findings made in the report submitted pursuant to section 409 of Public Law 101-549. As a part of the plan required by this subsection, the Secretary, acting through the CCT Subgroup, shall specifically address the adequacy of financial assistance available from Federal departments and agencies and international financing organizations to aid in the financing of prefeasibility and feasibility studies and projects that would use a clean coal technology in developing countries and countries making the transition from nonmarket to market economies.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XIII, § 1331, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2977.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

This part, referred to in subsec. (a), was in the original "this subtitle" meaning subtitle C of title XIII of

<sup>1</sup> So in original. The comma probably should be a period.

Pub. L. 102-486, which enacted this part and provisions set out as a note under section 824a-3 of Title 16, Conservation.

Section 409 of Public Law 101-549, referred to in subsec. (f), is section 409 of Pub. L. 101-549, title IV, Nov. 15, 1990, 104 Stat. 2634, which directed the Secretary of Energy, in consultation with the Secretary of Commerce, to submit a report to Congress within one year of November 15, 1990, respecting clean coal technology programs, and which is not classified to the Code.

**§ 13362. Innovative clean coal technology transfer program**

**(a) Establishment of program**

The Secretary, through the Agency for International Development, and in consultation with the other members of the CCT Subgroup, shall establish a clean coal technology transfer program to carry out the purposes described in subsection (b) of this section. Within 150 days after October 24, 1992, the Secretary and the Administrator of the Agency for International Development shall enter into a written agreement to carry out this section. The agreement shall establish a procedure for resolving any disputes between the Secretary and the Administrator regarding the implementation of specific projects. With respect to countries not assisted by the Agency for International Development, the Secretary may enter into agreements with other appropriate United States agencies. If the Secretary and the Administrator, or the Secretary and an agency described in the previous sentence, are unable to reach an agreement, each shall send a memorandum to the President outlining an appropriate agreement. Within 90 days after receipt of either memorandum, the President shall determine which version of the agreement shall be in effect. Any agreement entered into under this subsection shall be provided to the appropriate committees of the Congress and made available to the public.

**(b) Purposes of program**

The purposes of the technology transfer program under this section are to—

(1) reduce the United States balance of trade deficit through the export of United States energy technologies and technological expertise;

(2) retain and create manufacturing and related service jobs in the United States;

(3) encourage the export of United States technologies, including services related thereto, to those countries that have a need for developmentally sound facilities to provide energy derived from coal resources;

(4) develop markets for United States technologies and, where appropriate, United States coal resources to be utilized in meeting the energy and environmental requirements of foreign countries;

(5) better ensure that United States participation in energy-related projects in foreign countries includes participation by United States firms as well as utilization of United States technologies that have been developed or demonstrated in the United States through publicly or privately funded demonstration programs;

(6) provide for the accelerated deployment of United States technologies that will serve to introduce into foreign countries United States

technologies intended to use coal resources in a more efficient, cost-effective, and environmentally acceptable manner;

(7) serve to ensure the introduction of United States firms and expertise in foreign countries;

(8) provide financial assistance by the Federal Government to foster greater participation by United States firms in the financing, ownership, design, construction, or operation of clean coal technology projects in foreign countries;

(9) assist foreign countries in meeting their energy needs through the use of coal in an environmentally acceptable manner, consistent with sustainable development policies; and

(10) assist United States firms, especially firms that are in competition with firms in foreign countries, to obtain opportunities to transfer technologies to, or undertake projects in, foreign countries.

**(c) Identification**

Pursuant to the agreements required by subsection (a) of this section, the Secretary, through the Agency for International Development, and after consultation with the CCT Subgroup, United States firms, and representatives from foreign countries, shall develop mechanisms to identify potential energy projects in host countries, and shall identify a list of such projects within 240 days after October 24, 1992, and periodically thereafter.

**(d) Financial mechanisms**

(1) Pursuant to the agreements under subsection (a) of this section, the Secretary, through the Agency for International Development, shall—

(A) establish appropriate financial mechanisms to increase the participation of United States firms in energy projects utilizing United States clean coal technologies, and services related thereto, in developing countries and countries making the transition from nonmarket to market economies;

(B) utilize available financial assistance authorized by this section to counterbalance assistance provided by foreign governments to non-United States firms; and

(C) provide financial assistance to support projects, including—

(i) financing the incremental costs of a clean coal technology project attributable only to expenditures to prevent or abate emissions;

(ii) providing the difference between the costs of a conventional energy project in the host country and a comparable project that would utilize a clean coal technology capable of achieving greater efficiency of energy products and improved environmental emissions compared to such conventional project; and

(iii) such other forms of financial assistance as the Secretary, through the Agency for International Development, considers appropriate.

(2) The financial assistance authorized by this section may be—

(A) provided in combination with other forms of financial assistance, including non-

United States funding that is available to the project; and

(B) utilized to assist United States firms to develop innovative financing packages for clean coal technology projects that seek to utilize other financial assistance programs available through other Federal agencies.

(3) United States obligations under the Arrangement on Guidelines for Officially Supported Export Credits established through the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development shall be applicable to this section.

**(e) Solicitations for project proposals**

(1) Pursuant to the agreements under subsection (a) of this section, the Secretary, through the Agency for International Development, within one year after October 24, 1992, and subsequently as appropriate thereafter, shall solicit proposals from United States firms for the design, construction, testing, and operation of the project or projects identified under subsection (c) of this section which propose to utilize a United States technology. Each solicitation under this section shall establish a closing date for receipt of proposals.

(2) The solicitation under this subsection shall, to the extent appropriate, be modeled after the RFP No. DE-PS01-90FE62271 Clean Coal Technology IV as administered by the Department of Energy.

(3) Any solicitation made under this subsection shall include the following requirements:

(A) The United States firm that submits a proposal in response to the solicitation shall have an equity interest in the proposed project.

(B) The project shall utilize a United States clean coal technology, including services related thereto, and, where appropriate, United States coal resources, in meeting the applicable energy and environmental requirements of the host country.

(C) Proposals for projects shall be submitted by and undertaken with a United States firm, although a joint venture or other teaming arrangement with a non-United States manufacturer or other non-United States entity is permissible.

**(f) Assistance to United States firms**

Pursuant to the agreements under subsection (a) of this section, the Secretary, through the Agency for International Development, and in consultation with the CCT Subgroup, shall establish a procedure to provide financial assistance to United States firms under this section for a project identified under subsection (c) of this section where solicitations for the project are being conducted by the host country or by a multilateral lending institution.

**(g) Other program requirements**

Pursuant to the agreements under subsection (a) of this section, the Secretary, through the Agency for International Development, and in consultation with the CCT Subgroup, shall—

(1) establish eligibility criteria for countries that will host projects;

(2) periodically review the energy needs of such countries and export opportunities for

United States firms for the development of projects in such countries;

(3) consult with government officials in host countries and, as appropriate, with representatives of utilities or other entities in host countries, to determine interest in and support for potential projects; and

(4) determine whether each project selected under this section is developmentally sound, as determined under the criteria developed by the Development Assistance Committee of the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development.

**(h) Selection of projects**

(1) Pursuant to the agreements under subsection (a) of this section, the Secretary, through the Agency for International Development, shall, not later than 120 days after receipt of proposals in response to a solicitation under subsection (e) of this section, select one or more proposals under this section.

(2) In selecting a proposal under this section, the Secretary, through the Agency for International Development, shall consider—

(A) the ability of the United States firm, in cooperation with the host country, to undertake and complete the project;

(B) the degree to which the equipment to be included in the project is designed and manufactured in the United States;

(C) the long-term technical and competitive viability of the United States technology, and services related thereto, and the ability of the United States firm to compete in the development of additional energy projects using such technology in the host country and in other foreign countries;

(D) the extent of technical and financial involvement of the host country in the project;

(E) the extent to which the proposed project meets the goals and objectives stated in section 13331(a) of this title;

(F) the extent of technical, financial, management, and marketing capabilities of the participants in the project, and the commitment of the participants to completion of a successful project in a manner that will facilitate acceptance of the United States technology for future application; and

(G) such other criteria as may be appropriate.

(3) In selecting among proposed projects, the Secretary shall seek to ensure that, relative to otherwise comparable projects in the host country, a selected project will meet 1 or more of the following criteria:

(A) It will reduce environmental emissions to an extent greater than required by applicable provisions of law.

(B) It will increase the overall efficiency of the utilization of coal, including energy conversion efficiency and, where applicable, production of products derived from coal.

(C) It will be a more cost-effective technological alternative, based on life cycle capital and operating costs per unit of energy produced and, where applicable, costs per unit of product produced.

Priority in selection shall be given to those projects which, in the judgment of the Secretary, best meet one or more of these criteria.

**(i) United States-Asia Environmental Partnership**

Activities carried out under this section shall be coordinated with the United States-Asia Environmental Partnership.

**(j) Buy America**

In carrying out this section, the Secretary, through the Agency for International Development, and pursuant to the agreements under subsection (a) of this section, shall ensure—

(1) the maximum percentage, but in no case less than 50 percent, of the cost of any equipment furnished in connection with a project authorized under this section shall be attributable to the manufactured United States components of such equipment; and

(2) the maximum participation of United States firms.

In determining whether the cost of United States components equals or exceeds 50 percent, the cost of assembly of such United States components in the host country shall not be considered a part of the cost of such United States component.

**(k) Reports to Congress**

The Secretary and the Administrator of the Agency for International Development shall report annually to the Committee on Energy and Natural Resources of the Senate and the appropriate committees of the House of Representatives on the progress being made to introduce clean coal technologies into foreign countries.

**(l) "Host country" defined**

For purposes of this section, the term "host country" means a foreign country which is—

(1) the participant in or the site of the proposed clean coal technology project; and

(2) either—

(A) classified as a country eligible to participate in development assistance programs of the Agency for International Development pursuant to applicable law or regulation; or

(B) a developing country or country with an economy in transition from a nonmarket to a market economy.

**(m) Authorization of appropriations**

There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary to carry out the program required by this section, \$100,000,000 for each of the fiscal years 1993, 1994, 1995, 1996, 1997, and 1998.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XIII, § 1332, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2979.)

**§ 13363. Conventional coal technology transfer**

If the Secretary determines that the utilization of a clean coal technology is not practicable for a proposed project and that a United States conventional coal technology would constitute a substantial improvement in efficiency, costs, and environmental performance relative to the technology being used in a developing country or country making the transition from nonmarket to market economies, with significant indigenous coal resources, such technology shall, for purposes of sections 13361 and 13362<sup>1</sup> of

<sup>1</sup> See References in Text note below.

this title, be considered a clean coal technology. In the case of combustion technologies, only the retrofit, repowering, or replacement of a conventional technology shall constitute a substantial improvement for purposes of this section. In carrying out this section, the Secretary shall give highest priority to promoting the most environmentally sound and energy efficient technologies.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XIII, § 1333, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2984.)

#### REFERENCES IN TEXT

Sections 13361 and 13362 of this title, referred to in text, was in the original “sections 1321 and 1322” and was translated as reading “sections 1331 and 1332” meaning sections 1331 and 1332 of Pub. L. 102-486, to reflect the probable intent of Congress, because Pub. L. 102-486 does not contain a section 1322 and sections 1331 and 1332 of Pub. L. 102-486 relate to export of clean coal technology.

### § 13364. Study of utilization of coal combustion byproducts

#### (a) “Coal combustion byproducts” defined

As used in this section, the term “coal combustion byproducts” means the residues from the combustion of coal including ash, slag, and flue gas desulfurization materials.

#### (b) Study and report to Congress

(1) The Secretary shall conduct a detailed and comprehensive study on the institutional, legal, and regulatory barriers to increased utilization of coal combustion byproducts by potential governmental and commercial users. Such study shall identify and investigate barriers found to exist at the Federal, State, or local level, which may have limited or may have the foreseeable effect of limiting the quantities of coal combustion byproducts that are utilized. In conducting this study, the Secretary shall consult with other departments and agencies of the Federal Government, appropriate State and local governments, and the private sector.

(2) Not later than one year after October 24, 1992, the Secretary shall submit a report to the Congress containing the results of the study required by paragraph (1) and the Secretary’s recommendations for action to be taken to increase the utilization of coal combustion byproducts. At a minimum, such report shall identify actions that would increase the utilization of coal combustion byproducts in—

- (A) bridge and highway construction;
- (B) stabilizing wastes;
- (C) procurement by departments and agencies of the Federal Government and State and local governments; and
- (D) federally funded or federally subsidized procurement by the private sector.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XIII, § 1334, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2984.)

### § 13365. Coal fuel mixtures

Within one year following October 24, 1992, the Secretary shall submit a report to the Committee on Energy and Commerce and the Committee on Science, Space, and Technology of the House of Representatives and the Committee on

Energy and Natural Resources of the Senate on the status of technologies for combining coal with other materials, such as oil or water fuel mixtures. The report shall include—

- (1) a technical and economic feasibility assessment of such technologies;
- (2) projected developments in such technologies;
- (3) an assessment of the market potential of such technologies, including the potential to displace imported crude oil and refined petroleum products;
- (4) identification of barriers to commercialization of such technologies; and
- (5) recommendations for addressing barriers to commercialization.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XIII, § 1336, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2985.)

#### CHANGE OF NAME

Committee on Energy and Commerce of House of Representatives treated as referring to Committee on Commerce of House of Representatives and Committee on Science, Space, and Technology of House of Representatives treated as referring to Committee on Science of House of Representatives by section 1(a) of Pub. L. 104-14, set out as a note preceding section 21 of Title 2, The Congress. Committee on Commerce of House of Representatives changed to Committee on Energy and Commerce of House of Representatives, and jurisdiction over matters relating to securities and exchanges and insurance generally transferred to Committee on Financial Services of House of Representatives by House Resolution No. 5, One Hundred Seventh Congress, Jan. 3, 2001. Committee on Science of House of Representatives changed to Committee on Science and Technology of House of Representatives by House Resolution No. 6, One Hundred Tenth Congress, Jan. 5, 2007.

### § 13366. National clearinghouse

#### (a) Feasibility

(1) The Secretary shall assess the feasibility of establishing a national clearinghouse for the exchange and dissemination of technical information on technology relating to coal and coal-derived fuels.

(2) In assessing the feasibility, the Secretary shall consider whether such a clearinghouse would be appropriate for purposes of—

(A) collecting information and data on technology relating to coal, and coal-derived fuels, which can be utilized to improve environmental quality and increase energy independence;

(B) disseminating to appropriate individuals, governmental departments, agencies, and instrumentalities, institutions of higher education, and other entities, information and data collected pursuant to this section;

(C) maintaining a library of technology publications and treatises relating to technology information and data collected pursuant to this section;

(D) organizing and conducting seminars for government officials, utilities, coal companies, and other entities or institutions relating to technology using coal and coal-derived fuels that will improve environmental quality and increase energy independence;

(E) gathering information on research grants made for the purpose of improving or

enhancing technology relating to the use of coal, and coal-derived fuels, which will improve environmental quality and increase energy independence;

(F) translating into English foreign research papers, articles, seminar proceedings, test results that affect, or could affect, clean coal use technology, and other documents;

(G) encouraging, during the testing of technologies, the use of coal from a variety of domestic sources, and collecting or developing, or both, complete listings of test results using coals from all sources;

(H) establishing and maintaining an index or compilation of research projects relating to clean coal technology carried out throughout the world; and

(I) conducting economic modeling for feasibility of projects.

**(b) Authority to establish clearinghouse**

Based upon the assessment under subsection (a) of this section, the Secretary may establish a clearinghouse.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XIII, § 1337, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2985.)

**§ 13367. Coal exports**

**(a) Plan**

Within 180 days after October 24, 1992, the Secretary of Commerce, in cooperation with the Secretary and other appropriate Federal agencies, shall submit to the appropriate committees of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Energy and Natural Resources of the Senate a plan for expanding exports of coal mined in the United States.

**(b) Plan contents**

The plan submitted under subsection (a) of this section shall include—

(1) a description of the location, size, and projected growth in potential export markets for coal mined in the United States;

(2) the identification by country of the foreign trade barriers to the export of coal mined in the United States, including foreign coal production and utilization subsidies, tax treatment, labor practices, tariffs, quotas, and other nontariff barriers;

(3) recommendations and a plan for addressing any such trade barriers;

(4) an evaluation of existing infrastructure in the United States and any new infrastructure requirements in the United States to support an expansion of exports of coal mined in the United States, including ports, vessels, rail lines, and any other supporting infrastructure; and

(5) an assessment of environmental implications of coal exports and the identification of export opportunities for blending coal mined in the United States with coal indigenous to other countries to enhance energy efficiency and environmental performance.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XIII, § 1338, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2986.)

**§ 13368. Ownership of coalbed methane**

**(a) Federal lands and mineral rights**

In the case of any deposit of coalbed methane where the United States is the owner of the sur-

face estate or where the United States has transferred the surface estate but reserved the subsurface mineral estate, the Secretary of the Interior shall administer this section. This section and the definitions contained herein shall be applicable only on lands within Affected States.

**(b) Affected States**

Not later than 180 days after October 24, 1992, the Secretary of the Interior, with the participation of the Secretary of Energy, shall publish in the Federal Register a list of Affected States which shall be comprised of States—

(1) in which the Secretary of the Interior, with the participation of the Secretary of Energy, determines that disputes, uncertainty, or litigation exist, regarding the ownership of coalbed methane gas;

(2) in which the Secretary of the Interior, with the participation of the Secretary of Energy, determines that development of significant deposits of coalbed methane gas is being impeded by such existing disputes, uncertainty, or litigation regarding ownership of such coalbed methane;

(3) which do not have in effect a statutory or regulatory procedure or existing case law permitting and encouraging the development of coalbed methane gas within that State; and

(4) which do not have extensive development of coalbed methane gas.

The Secretary of the Interior, with the participation of the Secretary of Energy, shall revise such list of Affected States from time to time. Any Affected State shall be deleted from the list of Affected States upon the receipt by the Secretary of the Interior of a Governor's petition requesting such deletion, a State law requesting such deletion, or a resolution requesting such deletion enacted by the legislative body of the State. A Governor intending to petition the Secretary of the Interior to delete a State from the list of Affected States shall provide the State's legislative body with 6 months notice of such petition during a legislative session. At the end of such 6-month period, the Governor may petition the Secretary of the Interior to delete a State from the list of Affected States, unless during such 6-month period, the State's legislative body has enacted a law or resolution disapproving the Governor's petition. Until the Secretary of the Interior, with the participation of the Secretary of Energy, publishes a different list, the States of West Virginia, Pennsylvania, Kentucky, Ohio, Tennessee, Indiana, and Illinois shall be the Affected States, effective on October 24, 1992. The States of Colorado, Montana, New Mexico, Wyoming, Utah, Virginia, Washington, Mississippi, Louisiana, and Alabama shall not be included on the Secretary of the Interior's list of Affected States or any extension or revision thereof.

**(c) Failure to adopt statutory or regulatory procedure**

If an Affected State has not placed in effect, by statute or by regulation, a substantial program promoting the permitting, drilling and production of coalbed methane wells (including pooling arrangements) within that State within

3 years after becoming an Affected State, the Secretary of the Interior, with the participation of the Secretary of Energy, shall administer this section and shall promulgate such regulations as are necessary to carry out this section in that State.

**(d) Implementation by Secretary of the Interior**

In implementing this section, the Secretary of the Interior, with the participation of the Secretary of Energy, shall—

(A) consider existing and future coal mining plans,

(B) preserve the mineability of coal seams, and

(C) provide for the prevention of waste and maximization of recovery of coal and coalbed methane gas in a manner which will protect the rights of all entities owning an interest in such coalbed methane resource.

**(e) Spacing**

Except where State law in an Affected State contains existing spacing requirements regarding the minimum distance between coalbed methane wells and the minimum distance of a coalbed methane well from a property line, the Secretary of the Interior shall establish such requirements within 90 days after the assertion of jurisdiction pursuant to subsection (c) of this section.

**(f) Spacing units**

Applications to establish spacing units for the drilling and operation of coalbed methane gas wells may be filed by any entity claiming a coalbed methane ownership interest within a proposed spacing unit. Upon receipt and approval of an application, the Secretary of the Interior shall issue an order establishing the boundaries of the coalbed methane spacing unit. Spacing units shall generally be uniform in size.

**(g) Development under pooling arrangement**

Following issuance of an order establishing a spacing unit under subsection (f) of this section, and pursuant to an application for pooling filed by the entity claiming a coalbed methane ownership interest and proposing to drill a coalbed methane gas well, the Secretary of the Interior shall hold a hearing to consider the application for pooling and shall, if the criteria of this section are met, issue an order allowing the proposed pooling of acreage within the designated spacing unit for purposes of drilling and production of coalbed methane from the spacing unit. The pooling order shall not be issued before notice or a reasonable and diligent effort to provide notice has been made to each entity which may claim an ownership interest in the coalbed methane gas within such spacing unit and each such entity has been offered an opportunity to appear before the Secretary of the Interior at the hearing. Upon issuance of a pooling order, each owner or claimant of an ownership interest shall be allowed to make one of the following elections:

(1) An election to sell or lease its coalbed methane ownership interest to the unit operator at a rate determined by the Secretary of the Interior as set forth in the pooling order.

(2) An election to become a participating working interest owner by bearing a share of

the risks and costs of drilling, completing, equipping, gathering, operating (including all disposal costs), plugging and abandoning the well, and receiving a share of production from the well.

(3) An election to share in the operation of the well as a nonparticipating working interest owner by relinquishing its working interest to participating working interest owners until the proceeds allocable to its share equal 300 percent of the share of such costs allocable to its interest. Thereafter, the nonparticipating working interest owner shall become a participating working interest owner.

The pooling order shall designate a unit operator who shall be authorized to drill and operate the spacing unit. The pooling order shall provide that any entity claiming an ownership interest in the coalbed methane within such spacing unit which does not make an election under the pooling order shall be deemed to have leased its coalbed methane interest to the unit operator under such terms and conditions as the pooling order may provide. No pooling order may be issued under this paragraph for any spacing unit if all entities claiming an ownership interest in the coalbed methane in the spacing unit have entered into a voluntary agreement providing for the drilling and operation of the coalbed methane gas well for the spacing unit.

**(h) Escrow account**

(1) Each pooling order issued under subsection (g) of this section shall provide for the establishment of an escrow account into which the payment of costs and proceeds attributable to the conflicting interests shall be deposited and held for the interest of the claimants as follows:

(A) Each participating working interest owner, except for the unit operator, shall deposit in the escrow account its proportionate share of the costs allocable to the ownership interest claimed by each such participating working interest owner as set forth in the pooling order issued by the Secretary of the Interior.

(B) The unit operator shall deposit in the escrow account all proceeds attributable to the conflicting interests of lessees, plus all proceeds in excess of ongoing operational expenses (including reasonable overhead costs) attributable to conflicting working interests.

(2) The Secretary of the Interior shall order payment of principal and accrued interest from the escrow account to all legally entitled entities within 30 days of receipt by the Secretary of the Interior of notification of the final legal determination of entitlement or upon agreement of all entities claiming an ownership interest in the coalbed methane gas. Upon such final determination—

(A) each legally entitled participating working interest owner shall receive a proportionate share of the proceeds attributable to the conflicting ownership interest;

(B) each legally entitled nonparticipating working interest owner shall receive a proportionate share of the proceeds attributable to the conflicting ownership interest, less the cost of being carried as a nonparticipating

working interest owner (as determined by the election of the entity under the applicable pooling order);

(C) each entity leasing (or deemed to have leased) its coalbed methane ownership interest to the unit operator shall receive a share of the royalty proceeds (as set out in the applicable pooling order) attributable to the conflicting interests of lessees; and

(D) the unit operator shall receive the costs contributed to the escrow account by each legally entitled participating working interest owner.

The Secretary of the Interior shall enact rules and regulations for the administration and protection of funds delivered to the escrow accounts.

**(i) Approval of Secretary of the Interior**

No entity may drill any well for the production of coalbed methane gas from a coal seam, subject to the provisions of subsection (g) of this section, in an Affected State unless the drilling of such well has been approved by the Secretary of the Interior.

**(j) Authorization to stimulate coal seam**

(1) No operator of a coalbed methane well may stimulate a coal seam without the written consent of each entity which, at the time that the coalbed methane operator applies for a drilling permit, is operating a coal mine, or has by virtue of his property rights in the coal the ability to operate a coal mine, located within a horizontal or vertical distance from the point of stimulation as established by the Secretary of the Interior pursuant to paragraph (3) of this subsection. In seeking the coal operator's consent, a coalbed methane well operator shall provide the coal operator with necessary information about such stimulation, including relevant information to ensure compliance with coal mine safety laws and rules.

(2) In the absence of a written consent pursuant to paragraph (1) and at the request of a coalbed methane operator, the Secretary of the Interior shall make a determination regarding stimulation of a coal seam. Such request shall include an affidavit which shall—

(A) state that an entity from which consent is required pursuant to paragraph (1) has refused to provide written consent;

(B) set forth in detail the efforts undertaken by the applicant to obtain such written consent;

(C) state the known reasons for the consent not being provided;

(D) set forth the conditions and compensation, if any, offered by the applicant as part of the efforts to obtain consent; and

(E) provide prima facie evidence that the method of stimulation proposed by the coalbed methane operator will not (i) cause unreasonable loss or damage to the coal seam considering all factors, including the prospect, taking into consideration the economics of the coal industry, that coal seams for which no actual or proposed mining plans exist will be mined at some future date, or (ii) violate mine safety requirements. If a denial of consent by a coal operator is based on reasons related to safety,

the Secretary of the Interior shall seek the views and recommendations of the appropriate State or Federal coal mine safety agency. Any determination by the Secretary of the Interior shall be in accordance with all applicable Federal and State coal mine safety laws and such views and recommendations. A determination by the Secretary of the Interior approving a method of stimulation may include reasonable conditions including, but not limited to, conditions to mitigate, to the extent practicable, economic damage to the coal seam. Any determination approving or denying a method of stimulation by the Secretary of the Interior shall be subject to appeal. Interested entities shall be allowed to participate in and comment on proceedings under this paragraph.

(3) The Secretary of the Interior shall by rule establish, for an Affected State, a region thereof, or a multi-State region comprised of Affected States, the boundaries within which a coalbed methane operator shall be required to obtain written consent from a coal operator pursuant to paragraph (1). Such boundaries shall be stated in terms of a horizontal and a vertical distance from the point of stimulation and shall be determined based on an evaluation of the maximum length, height and depth of fracture producible in a coal seam in such Affected State, region thereof, or multi-State region comprised of Affected States.

(4) The consent required under this subsection shall in no way be deemed to impair, abridge, or affect any contractual rights or objections arising out of a coalbed methane gas contract or coalbed methane gas lease in existence as of October 24, 1992,<sup>1</sup> between the coalbed methane operator and the coal operator, and the existence of such lease or contractual agreement and any extensions or renewals of such lease shall be deemed to fully meet the requirements of this section.

(5) Nothing in this subsection precludes either a coal operator or a coalbed methane operator from seeking in the appropriate State forum compensation for the consequences of a determination by the Secretary of the Interior pursuant to paragraph (2).

**(k) Notice and objection**

(1) The Secretary of the Interior shall not approve the drilling of any coalbed methane well unless the unit operator has notified each entity which is operating, or has the ability, by virtue of his property rights in the coal, to operate, a coal mine in any portion of the coalbed that would be affected by such well within the distances established pursuant to the rules promulgated under subsection (j)(3) of this section. Any notified entity may object to the drilling of such well within 30 days after receipt of a notice. Upon receipt of a timely objection to the drilling of any coalbed methane gas well submitted by a notified entity, the Secretary of the Interior may refuse to approve the drilling of the well based on any of the following:

(A) The proposed activity, due to its proximity to any coal mine opening, shaft, underground workings, or to any proposed extension

<sup>1</sup> See Codification note below.

of the coal mine, would adversely affect any operating, inactive or abandoned coal mine, including any coal mine already surveyed and platted but not yet being operated.

(B) The proposed activity would not conform with a coal operator's development plan for an existing or proposed operation.

(C) There would be an unreasonable interference from the proposed activity with present or future coal mining operations, including the ability to comply with other applicable laws and regulations.

(D) The presence of evidence indicating that the proposed drilling activities would be unsafe, taking into consideration the dangers from creeps, squeezes or other disturbances due to the extraction of coal.

(E) The proposed activity would unreasonably interfere with the safe recovery of coal, oil and gas.

(2) In the event the Secretary of the Interior does not approve the drilling of a coalbed methane well pursuant to paragraph (1), the Secretary of the Interior shall consider whether such drilling could be approved if the unit operator modifies the proposed activities to take into account any of the following:

(A) The proposed activity could instead be reasonably done through an existing or planned pillar of coal, or in close proximity to an existing well or such pillar of coal, taking into consideration surface topography.

(B) The proposed activity could instead be moved to a mined-out area, below the coal outcrop or to some other feasible area.

(C) The unit operator agrees to a drilling moratorium of not more than two years in order to permit completion of coal mining operations.

(D) The practicality of locating the proposed spacing unit or well on a uniform pattern with other spacing units or wells.

#### **(l) Plugging**

All coalbed methane wells drilled after October 24, 1992, that penetrate coal seams with remaining reserves shall provide for subsequent safe mining through the well in accordance with standards prescribed by the Secretary of the Interior, in consultation with any Federal and State agencies having authority over coal mine safety. Well plugging costs should be allocated in accordance with State law or private contractual arrangement, as the case may be.

#### **(m) Notice and objection by other parties**

The Secretary of the Interior shall not approve the drilling of any coalbed methane well unless such well complies with the spacing and other requirements established by the Secretary of the Interior and each of the following:

(1) The unit operator of such well has notified, or has made a reasonable and diligent effort to notify, all entities claiming ownership of coalbed methane to be drained by such well and provided an opportunity to object in accordance with requirements established by the Secretary of the Interior.

(2) Where conflicting interests exist, an order under subsection (g) of this section establishing pooling requirements has been issued.

The notification requirements of this subsection shall be additional to the notification referred to in subsection (k) of this section. The Secretary of the Interior shall establish the conditions under which entities claiming ownership of coalbed methane may object to the drilling of a coalbed methane well.

#### **(n) Venting for safety**

Nothing in this section shall be construed to prevent or inhibit the entity which has the right to develop and mine coal in any mine from venting coalbed methane gas to ensure safe mine operations.

#### **(o) Other laws**

The Secretary of the Interior shall comply with all applicable Federal and State coal mine safety laws and regulations.

#### **(p) Definitions**

As used in this section—

(1) The term "Affected State" means a State listed by the Secretary of the Interior, with the participation of the Secretary of Energy, under subsection (b) of this section.

(2) The term "coalbed methane gas" means occluded natural gas produced (or which may be produced) from coalbeds and rock strata associated therewith.

(3) The term "unit operator" means the entity designated in a pooling order to develop a spacing unit by the drilling of one or more wells on the unit.

(4) The term "nonparticipating working interest owner" means a gas or oil owner of a tract included in a spacing unit which elects to share in the operation of the well on a carried basis by agreeing to have its proportionate share of the costs allocable to its interest charged against its share of production of the well in accordance with subsection (f)(3) of this section.

(5) The term "participating working interest owner" means a gas or oil owner which elects to bear a share of the risks and costs of drilling, completing, equipping, gathering, operating (including any and all disposal costs)<sup>2</sup> plugging, and abandoning a well on a spacing unit and to receive a share of production from the well equal to the proportion which the acreage in the spacing unit it owns or holds under lease bears to the total acreage of the spacing unit.

(6) The term "coal seam" means any stratum of coal 20 inches or more in thickness, unless a stratum of less thickness is being commercially worked, or can in the judgment of the Secretary of the Interior foreseeably<sup>3</sup> be commercially worked and will require protection if wells are being drilled through it.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XIII, § 1339, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2986.)

#### CODIFICATION

October 24, 1992, referred to in subsec. (j)(4), was in the original "the effective date of this section", which was translated as meaning the date of enactment of Pub. L. 102-486, which enacted this section.

<sup>2</sup> So in original. Probably should be followed by a comma.

<sup>3</sup> So in original. Probably should be "foreseeably".

## FEDERAL COALBED METHANE REGULATION

Pub. L. 109-58, title III, §387, Aug. 8, 2005, 119 Stat. 744, provided that: “Any State currently on the list of Affected States established under section 1339(b) of the Energy Policy Act of 1992 (42 U.S.C. 13368(b)) shall be removed from the list if, not later than 3 years after the date of enactment of this Act [Aug. 8, 2005], the State takes, or prior to the date of enactment has taken, any of the actions required for removal from the list under such section 1339(b).”

**§ 13369. Establishment of data base and study of transportation rates**

**(a) Data base**

The Secretary shall review the information currently collected by the Federal Government and shall determine whether information on transportation rates for rail and pipeline transport of domestic coal, oil, and gas during the period of January 1, 1988, through December 31, 1997, is reasonably available. If he determines that such information is not reasonably available, the Secretary shall establish a data base containing, to the maximum extent practicable, information on all such rates. The confidentiality of contract rates shall be preserved. To obtain data pertaining to rail contract rates, the Secretary shall acquire such data in aggregate form only from the Surface Transportation Board, under terms and conditions that maintain the confidentiality of such rates.

**(b) Study**

The Energy Information Administration shall determine the extent to which any agency of the Federal Government is studying the rates and distribution patterns of domestic coal, oil, and gas to determine the impact of the Clean Air Act [42 U.S.C. 7401 et seq.] as amended by the Act entitled “An Act to amend the Clean Air Act to provide for attainment and maintenance of health protective national ambient air quality standards, and for other purposes.”, enacted November 15, 1990 (Public Law 101-549), and other Federal policies on such rates and distribution patterns. If the Energy Information Administration finds that no such study is underway, or that reports of the results of such study will not be available to the Congress providing the information specified in this subsection and subsection (a) of this section by the dates established in subsection (c) of this section, the Energy Information Administration shall initiate such a study.

**(c) Reports to Congress**

Within one year after October 24, 1992, the Secretary shall report to the Congress on the determination the Energy Information Administration is required to make under subsection (b) of this section. Within three years after October 24, 1992, the Secretary shall submit reports on any data base or study developed under this section. Any such reports shall be updated and resubmitted to the Congress within eight years after October 24, 1992. If the Energy Information Administration has determined pursuant to subsection (b) of this section that another study or studies will provide all or part of the information called for in this section, the Secretary shall transmit the results of that study by the dates established in this subsection, together with his comments.

**(d) Consultation with other agencies**

The Secretary and the Energy Information Administration shall consult with the Chairmen of the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission and the Surface Transportation Board in implementing this section.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XIII, §1340, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2992; Pub. L. 104-88, title III, §320, Dec. 29, 1995, 109 Stat. 949.)

## REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Clean Air Act, referred to in subsec. (b), is act July 14, 1955, ch. 360, 69 Stat. 322, as amended, which is classified generally to chapter 85 (§7401 et seq.) of this title. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 7401 of this title and Tables.

An Act to amend the Clean Air Act to provide for attainment and maintenance of health protective national ambient air quality standards, and for other purposes, referred to in subsec. (b), is Pub. L. 101-549, Nov. 15, 1990, 104 Stat. 2399, popularly known as the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title of 1990 Amendment note set out under section 7401 of this title and Tables.

## AMENDMENTS

1995—Subsecs. (a), (d). Pub. L. 104-88 substituted “Surface Transportation Board” for “Interstate Commerce Commission”.

## EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1995 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 104-88 effective Jan. 1, 1996, see section 2 of Pub. L. 104-88, set out as an Effective Date note under section 701 of Title 49, Transportation.

**§ 13370. Authorization of appropriations**

There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary for carrying out this part, other than section 13362<sup>1</sup> of this title, such sums as may be necessary for fiscal years 1993 through 1998.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XIII, §1341, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2993.)

## REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 13362 of this title, referred to in text, was in the original “section 1322” and was translated as reading “section 1332” meaning section 1332 of Pub. L. 102-486, to reflect the probable intent of Congress, because Pub. L. 102-486 does not contain a section 1322.

SUBCHAPTER VII—GLOBAL CLIMATE CHANGE

**§ 13381. Report**

Not later than 2 years after October 24, 1992, the Secretary shall submit a report to the Congress that includes an assessment of—

(1) the feasibility and economic, energy, social, environmental, and competitive implications, including implications for jobs, of stabilizing the generation of greenhouse gases in the United States by the year 2005;

(2) the recommendations made in chapter 9 of the 1991 National Academy of Sciences report entitled “Policy Implications of Greenhouse Warming”, including an analysis of the benefits and costs of each recommendation;

(3) the extent to which the United States is responding, compared with other countries, to

<sup>1</sup> See References in Text note below.

the recommendations made in chapter 9 of the 1991 National Academy of Sciences report;

(4) the feasibility of reducing the generation of greenhouse gases;

(5) the feasibility and economic, energy, social, environmental, and competitive implications, including implications for jobs, of achieving a 20 percent reduction from 1988 levels in the generation of carbon dioxide by the year 2005 as recommended by the 1988 Toronto Scientific World Conference on the Changing Atmosphere;

(6) the potential economic, energy, social, environmental, and competitive implications, including implications for jobs, of implementing the policies necessary to enable the United States to comply with any obligations under the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change or subsequent international agreements.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XVI, § 1601, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2999.)

### § 13382. Least-cost energy strategy

#### (a) Strategy

The first National Energy Policy Plan (in this subchapter referred to as the “Plan”) under section 7321 of this title prepared and required to be submitted by the President to Congress after February 1, 1993, and each subsequent such Plan, shall include a least-cost energy strategy prepared by the Secretary. In developing the least-cost energy strategy, the Secretary shall take into consideration the economic, energy, social, environmental, and competitive costs and benefits, including costs and benefits for jobs, of his choices. Such strategy shall also take into account the report required under section 13381 of this title and relevant Federal, State, and local requirements. Such strategy shall be designed to achieve to the maximum extent practicable and at least-cost to the Nation—

(1) the energy production, utilization, and energy conservation priorities of subsection (d) of this section;

(2) the stabilization and eventual reduction in the generation of greenhouse gases;

(3) an increase in the efficiency of the Nation’s total energy use by 30 percent over 1988 levels by the year 2010;

(4) an increase in the percentage of energy derived from renewable resources by 75 percent over 1988 levels by the year 2005; and

(5) a reduction in the Nation’s oil consumption from the 1990 level of approximately 40 percent of total energy use to 35 percent by the year 2005.

#### (b) Additional contents

The least-cost energy strategy shall also include—

(1) a comprehensive inventory of available energy and energy efficiency resources and their projected costs, taking into account all costs of production, transportation, distribution, and utilization of such resources, including—

(A) coal, clean coal technologies, coal seam methane, and underground coal gasification;

(B) energy efficiency, including existing technologies for increased efficiency in production, transportation, distribution, and utilization of energy, and other technologies that are anticipated to be available through further research and development; and

(C) other energy resources, such as renewable energy, solar energy, nuclear fission, fusion, geothermal, biomass, fuel cells, hydropower, and natural gas;

(2) a proposed two-year program for ensuring adequate supplies of the energy and energy efficiency resources and technologies described in paragraph (1), and an identification of administrative actions that can be undertaken within existing Federal authority to ensure their adequate supply;

(3) estimates of life-cycle costs for existing energy production facilities;

(4) basecase forecasts of short-term and long-term national energy needs under low and high case assumptions of economic growth; and

(5) an identification of all applicable Federal authorities needed to achieve the purposes of this section, and of any inadequacies in those authorities.

#### (c) Secretarial consideration

In developing the least-cost energy strategy, the Secretary shall give full consideration to—

(1) the relative costs of each energy and energy efficiency resource based upon a comparison of all direct and quantifiable net costs for the resource over its available life, including the cost of production, transportation, distribution, utilization, waste management, environmental compliance, and, in the case of imported energy resources, maintaining access to foreign sources of supply; and

(2) the economic, energy, social, environmental, and competitive consequences resulting from the establishment of any particular order of Federal priority as determined under subsection (d) of this section.

#### (d) Priorities

The least-cost energy strategy shall identify Federal priorities, including policies that—

(1) implement standards for more efficient use of fossil fuels;

(2) increase the energy efficiency of existing technologies;

(3) encourage technologies, including clean coal technologies, that generate lower levels of greenhouse gases;

(4) promote the use of renewable energy resources, including solar, geothermal, sustainable biomass, hydropower, and wind power;

(5) affect the development and consumption of energy and energy efficiency resources and electricity through tax policy;

(6) encourage investment in energy efficient equipment and technologies; and

(7) encourage the development of energy technologies, such as advanced nuclear fission and nuclear fusion, that produce energy without greenhouse gases as a byproduct, and encourage the deployment of nuclear electric generating capacity.

#### (e) Assumptions

The Secretary shall include in the least-cost energy strategy an identification of all of the

assumptions used in developing the strategy and priorities thereunder, and the reasons for such assumptions.

**(f) Preference**

When comparing an energy efficiency resource to an energy resource, a higher priority shall be assigned to the energy efficiency resource whenever all direct and quantifiable net costs for the resource over its available life are equal to the estimated cost of the energy resource.

**(g) Public review and comment**

The Secretary shall provide for a period of public review and comment of the least-cost energy strategy, for a period of at least 30 days, to be completed at least 60 days before the issuance of such strategy. The Secretary shall also provide for public review and comment before the issuance of any update to the least-cost energy strategy required under this section.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XVI, §1602, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2999.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

This subchapter, referred to in subsec. (a), was in the original "this title" meaning title XVI of Pub. L. 102-486, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2999, which enacted this subchapter and repealed sections 7361 to 7364 of this title.

**§ 13383. Director of Climate Protection**

Within 6 months after October 24, 1992, the Secretary shall establish, within the Department of Energy, a Director of Climate Protection (in this section referred to as the "Director"). The Director shall—

(1) in the absence of the Secretary, serve as the Secretary's representative for interagency and multilateral policy discussions of global climate change, including the activities of the Committee on Earth and Environmental Sciences as established by the Global Change Research Act of 1990 (Public Law 101-606) [15 U.S.C. 2921 et seq.] and the Policy Coordinating Committee Working Group on Climate Change;

(2) monitor, in cooperation with other Federal agencies, domestic and international policies for their effects on the generation of greenhouse gases; and

(3) have the authority to participate in the planning activities of relevant Department of Energy programs.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XVI, §1603, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3001.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Global Change Research Act of 1990, referred to in par. (1), is Pub. L. 101-606, Nov. 16, 1990, 104 Stat. 3096, which is classified generally to chapter 56A (§2921 et seq.) of Title 15, Commerce and Trade. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 2921 of Title 15 and Tables.

**§ 13384. Assessment of alternative policy mechanisms for addressing greenhouse gas emissions**

Not later than 18 months after October 24, 1992, the Secretary shall transmit a report to Congress containing a comparative assessment

of alternative policy mechanisms for reducing the generation of greenhouse gases. Such assessment shall include a short-run and long-run analysis of the social, economic, energy, environmental, competitive, and agricultural costs and benefits, including costs and benefits for jobs and competition, and the practicality of each of the following policy mechanisms:

(1) Various systems for controlling the generation of greenhouse gases, including caps for the generation of greenhouse gases from major sources and emissions trading programs.

(2) Federal standards for energy efficiency for major sources of greenhouse gases, including efficiency standards for power plants, industrial processes, automobile fuel economy, appliances, and buildings, and for emissions of methane.

(3) Various Federal and voluntary incentives programs.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XVI, §1604, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3002.)

**§ 13385. National inventory and voluntary reporting of greenhouse gases**

**(a) National inventory**

Not later than one year after October 24, 1992, the Secretary, through the Energy Information Administration, shall develop, based on data available to, and obtained by, the Energy Information Administration, an inventory of the national aggregate emissions of each greenhouse gas for each calendar year of the baseline period of 1987 through 1990. The Administrator of the Energy Information Administration shall annually update and analyze such inventory using available data. This subsection does not provide any new data collection authority.

**(b) Voluntary reporting**

**(1) Issuance of guidelines**

Not later than 18 months after October 24, 1992, the Secretary shall, after opportunity for public comment, issue guidelines for the voluntary collection and reporting of information on sources of greenhouse gases. Such guidelines shall establish procedures for the accurate voluntary reporting of information on—

(A) greenhouse gas emissions—

(i) for the baseline period of 1987 through 1990; and

(ii) for subsequent calendar years on an annual basis;

(B) annual reductions of greenhouse gas emissions and carbon fixation achieved through any measures, including fuel switching, forest management practices, tree planting, use of renewable energy, manufacture or use of vehicles with reduced greenhouse gas emissions, appliance efficiency, energy efficiency, methane recovery, cogeneration, chlorofluorocarbon capture and replacement, and power plant heat rate improvement;

(C) reductions in greenhouse gas emissions achieved as a result of—

(i) voluntary reductions;

(ii) plant or facility closings; and

(iii) State or Federal requirements; and

(D) an aggregate calculation of greenhouse gas emissions by each reporting entity.

Such guidelines shall also establish procedures for taking into account the differential radiative activity and atmospheric lifetimes of each greenhouse gas.

**(2) Reporting procedures**

The Administrator of the Energy Information Administration shall develop forms for voluntary reporting under the guidelines established under paragraph (1), and shall make such forms available to entities wishing to report such information. Persons reporting under this subsection shall certify the accuracy of the information reported.

**(3) Confidentiality**

Trade secret and commercial or financial information that is privileged or confidential shall be protected as provided in section 552(b)(4) of title 5.

**(4) Establishment of data base**

Not later than 18 months after October 24, 1992, the Secretary, through the Administrator of the Energy Information Administration, shall establish a data base comprised of information voluntarily reported under this subsection. Such information may be used by the reporting entity to demonstrate achieved reductions of greenhouse gases.

**(c) Consultation**

In carrying out this section, the Secretary shall consult, as appropriate, with the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XVI, § 1605, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3002.)

**§ 13386. Export of domestic energy resource technologies to developing countries**

The Secretary, through the Trade Promotion Coordinating Council, shall develop policies and programs to encourage the export and promotion of domestic energy resource technologies, including renewable energy, energy efficiency, and clean coal technologies, to developing countries.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XVI, § 1607, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3003.)

**§ 13387. Innovative environmental technology transfer program**

**(a) Establishment of program**

The Secretary, through the Agency for International Development, and in consultation with the interagency working group established under section 6276(d) of this title (in this section referred to as the "interagency working group"),<sup>1</sup> shall establish a technology transfer program to carry out the purposes described in subsection (b) of this section. Within 150 days after October 24, 1992, the Secretary and the Administrator of the Agency for International Development shall enter into a written agreement to carry out this section. The agreement shall establish a proce-

<sup>1</sup> So in original. Probably should be preceded by a closing parenthesis.

cedure for resolving any disputes between the Secretary and the Administrator regarding the implementation of specific projects. With respect to countries not assisted by the Agency for International Development, the Secretary may enter into agreements with other appropriate Federal agencies. If the Secretary and the Administrator, or the Secretary and an agency described in the previous sentence, are unable to reach an agreement, each shall send a memorandum to the President outlining an appropriate agreement. Within 90 days after receipt of either memorandum, the President shall determine which version of the agreement shall be in effect. Any agreement entered into under this subsection shall be provided to the appropriate committees of the Congress and made available to the public.

**(b) Purposes of program**

The purposes of the technology transfer program under this section are to—

(1) reduce the United States balance of trade deficit through the export of United States energy technologies and technological expertise;

(2) retain and create manufacturing and related service jobs in the United States;

(3) encourage the export of United States technologies, including services related thereto, to those countries that have a need for developmentally sound facilities to provide energy derived from technologies that substantially reduce environmental pollutants, including greenhouse gases;

(4) develop markets for United States technologies, including services related thereto, that substantially reduce environmental pollutants, including greenhouse gases, that meet the energy and environmental requirements of foreign countries;

(5) better ensure that United States participation in energy-related projects in foreign countries includes participation by United States firms as well as utilization of United States technologies;

(6) ensure the introduction of United States firms and expertise in foreign countries;

(7) provide financial assistance by the Federal Government to foster greater participation by United States firms in the financing, ownership, design, construction, or operation of technologies or services that substantially reduce environmental pollutants, including greenhouse gases; and

(8) assist United States firms, especially firms that are in competition with firms in foreign countries, to obtain opportunities to transfer technologies to, or undertake projects in, foreign countries.

**(c) Identification**

Pursuant to the agreements required by subsection (a) of this section, the Secretary, through the Agency for International Development, and after consultation with the interagency working group, United States firms, and representatives from foreign countries, shall develop mechanisms to identify potential energy projects in host countries that substantially reduce environmental pollutants, including greenhouse gases, and shall identify a list of such projects within 240 days after October 24, 1992, and periodically thereafter.

**(d) Financial mechanisms**

(1) Pursuant to the agreements under subsection (a) of this section, the Secretary, through the Agency for International Development, shall—

(A) establish appropriate financial mechanisms to increase the participation of United States firms in energy projects, and services related thereto, that substantially reduce environmental pollutants, including greenhouse gases in foreign countries;

(B) utilize available financial assistance authorized by this section to counterbalance assistance provided by foreign governments to non-United States firms; and

(C) provide financial assistance to support projects.

(2) The financial assistance authorized by this section may be—

(A) provided in combination with other forms of financial assistance, including non-Federal funding that may be available for the project; and

(B) utilized in conjunction with financial assistance programs available through other Federal agencies.

(3) United States obligations under the Arrangement on Guidelines for Officially Supported Export Credits established through the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development shall be applicable to this section.

**(e) Solicitations for project proposals**

(1) Pursuant to the agreements under subsection (a) of this section, the Secretary, through the Agency for International Development, within one year after October 24, 1992, and subsequently as appropriate thereafter, shall solicit proposals from United States firms for the design, construction, testing, and operation of the project or projects identified under subsection (c) of this section which propose to utilize a United States technology or service. Each solicitation under this section shall establish a closing date for receipt of proposals.

(2) The solicitation under this subsection shall, to the extent appropriate, be modeled after the RFP No. DE-PS01-90FE62271 Clean Coal Technology IV, as administered by the Department of Energy.

(3) Any solicitation made under this subsection shall include the following requirements:

(A) The United States firm that submits a proposal in response to the solicitation shall have an equity interest in the proposed project.

(B) The project shall utilize a United States technology, including services related thereto, that substantially reduce environmental pollutants, including greenhouse gases, in meeting the applicable energy and environmental requirements of the host country.

(C) Proposals for projects shall be submitted by and undertaken with a United States firm, although a joint venture or other teaming arrangement with a non-United States manufacturer or other non-United States entity is permissible.

**(f) Assistance to United States firms**

Pursuant to the agreements under subsection (a) of this section, the Secretary, through the Agency for International Development, and in consultation with the interagency working group, shall establish a procedure to provide financial assistance to United States firms under this section for a project identified under subsection (c) of this section where solicitations for the project are being conducted by the host country or by a multilateral lending institution.

**(g) Other program requirements**

Pursuant to the agreements under subsection (a) of this section, the Secretary, through the Agency for International Development, and in consultation with the interagency working group, shall—

(1) establish eligibility criteria for countries that will host projects;

(2) periodically review the energy needs of such countries and export opportunities for United States firms for the development of projects in such countries;

(3) consult with government officials in host countries and, as appropriate, with representatives of utilities or other entities in host countries, to determine interest in and support for potential projects; and

(4) determine whether each project selected under this section is developmentally sound, as determined under the criteria developed by the Development Assistance Committee of the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development.

**(h) Eligible technologies**

Not later than 6 months after October 24, 1992, the Secretary shall prepare a list of eligible technologies and services under this section. In preparing such a list, the Secretary shall consider fuel cell powerplants, aeroderivative gas turbines and catalytic combustion technologies for aeroderivative gas turbines, ocean thermal energy conversion technology, anaerobic digester and storage tanks, and other renewable energy and energy efficiency technologies.

**(i) Selection of projects**

(1) Pursuant to the agreements under subsection (a) of this section, the Secretary, through the Agency for International Development, shall, not later than 120 days after receipt of proposals in response to a solicitation under subsection (e) of this section, select one or more proposals under this section.

(2) In selecting a proposal under this section, the Secretary, through the Agency for International Development, shall consider—

(A) the ability of the United States firm, in cooperation with the host country, to undertake and complete the project;

(B) the degree to which the equipment to be included in the project is designed and manufactured in the United States;

(C) the long-term technical and competitive viability of the United States technology, and services related thereto, and the ability of the United States firm to compete in the development of additional energy projects using such technology in the host country and in other foreign countries;

(D) the extent of technical and financial involvement of the host country in the project;

(E) the extent to which the proposed project meets the purposes of this section;

(F) the extent of technical, financial, management, and marketing capabilities of the participants in the project, and the commitment of the participants to completion of a successful project in a manner that will facilitate acceptance of the United States technology or service for future application; and

(G) such other criteria as may be appropriate.

(3) In selecting among proposed projects, the Secretary shall seek to ensure that, relative to otherwise comparable projects in the host country, a selected project will meet the following criteria:

(A) It will reduce environmental emissions, including greenhouse gases, to an extent greater than required by applicable provisions of law.

(B) It will be a more cost-effective technological alternative, based on life cycle capital and operating costs per unit of energy produced and, where applicable, costs per unit of product produced.

(C) It will increase the overall efficiency of energy use.

Priority in selection shall be given to those projects which, in the judgment of the Secretary, best meet these criteria.

**(j) United States-Asia Environmental Partnership**

Activities carried out under this section shall be coordinated with the United States-Asia Environmental Partnership.

**(k) Buy America**

In carrying out this section, the Secretary, through the Agency for International Development, and pursuant to the agreements under subsection (a) of this section, shall ensure—

(1) the maximum percentage, but in no case less than 50 percent, of the cost of any equipment furnished in connection with a project authorized under this section shall be attributable to the manufactured United States components of such equipment; and

(2) the maximum participation of United States firms.

In determining whether the cost of United States components equals or exceeds 50 percent, the cost of assembly of such United States components in the host country shall not be considered a part of the cost of such United States component.

**(l) Report to Congress**

The Secretary and the Administrator of the Agency for International Development shall report annually to the Committee on Energy and Natural Resources of the Senate and the appropriate committees of the House of Representatives on the progress being made to introduce innovative energy technologies, and services related thereto, that substantially reduce environmental pollutants, including greenhouse gases, into foreign countries.

**(m) Definitions**

For purposes of this section—

(1) the term “host country” means a foreign country which is—

(A) the participant in or the site of the proposed innovative energy technology project; and

(B) either—

(i) classified as a country eligible to participate in development assistance programs of the Agency for International Development pursuant to applicable law or regulation; or

(ii) a developing country; and

(2) the term “developing country” includes, but is not limited to, countries in Central and Eastern Europe or in the independent states of the former Soviet Union.

**(n) Authorization of appropriations**

There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary to carry out the program required by this section, \$100,000,000 for each of the fiscal years 1993, 1994, 1995, 1996, 1997, and 1998.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XVI, § 1608, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3003.)

**§ 13388. Global Climate Change Response Fund**

**(a) Establishment of Fund**

The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, shall establish a Global Climate Change Response Fund to act as a mechanism for United States contributions to assist global efforts in mitigating and adapting to global climate change.

**(b) Restrictions on deposits**

No deposits shall be made to the Global Climate Change Response Fund until the United States has ratified the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change.

**(c) Use of Fund**

Moneys deposited into the Fund shall be used by the President, to the extent authorized and appropriated under section 2222 of title 22, solely for contributions to a financial mechanism negotiated pursuant to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, including all protocols or agreements related thereto.

**(d) Authorization of appropriations**

There are authorized to be appropriated for deposit in the Fund to carry out the purposes of this section, \$50,000,000 for fiscal year 1994 and such sums as may be necessary for fiscal years 1995 and 1996.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XVI, § 1609, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3007.)

**§ 13389. Greenhouse gas intensity reducing strategies**

**(a) Definitions**

In this section:

**(1) Advisory Committee**

The term “Advisory Committee” means the Climate Change Technology Advisory Committee established under subsection (f)(1) of this section.

**(2) Carbon sequestration**

The term “carbon sequestration” means the capture of carbon dioxide through terrestrial,

geological, biological, or other means, which prevents the release of carbon dioxide into the atmosphere.

**(3) Committee**

The term “Committee” means the Committee on Climate Change Technology established under subsection (b)(1) of this section.

**(4) Developing country**

The term “developing country” has the meaning given the term in section 13387(m) of this title.

**(5) Greenhouse gas**

The term “greenhouse gas” means—

- (A) carbon dioxide;
- (B) methane;
- (C) nitrous oxide;
- (D) hydrofluorocarbons;
- (E) perfluorocarbons; and
- (F) sulfur hexafluoride.

**(6) Greenhouse gas intensity**

The term “greenhouse gas intensity” means the ratio of greenhouse gas emissions to economic output.

**(7) National Laboratory**

The term “National Laboratory” has the meaning given the term in section 15801(3)<sup>1</sup> of this title.

**(b) Committee on Climate Change Technology**

**(1) In general**

Not later than 180 days after August 8, 2005, the President shall establish a Committee on Climate Change Technology to—

- (A) integrate current Federal climate reports; and
- (B) coordinate Federal climate change technology activities and programs carried out in furtherance of the strategy developed under subsection (c)(1) of this section.

**(2) Membership**

The Committee shall be composed of at least 7 members, including—

- (A) the Secretary, who shall chair the Committee;
- (B) the Secretary of Commerce;
- (C) the Chairman of the Council on Environmental Quality;
- (D) the Secretary of Agriculture;
- (E) the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency;
- (F) the Secretary of Transportation;
- (G) the Director of the Office of Science and Technology Policy; and
- (H) other representatives as may be determined by the President.

**(3) Staff**

The members of the Committee shall provide such personnel as are necessary to enable the Committee to perform its duties.

**(c) National climate change technology policy**

**(1) In general**

Not later than 18 months after August 8, 2005, the Committee shall, based on applicable

Federal climate reports, submit to the Secretary and the President a national strategy to promote the deployment and commercialization of greenhouse gas intensity reducing technologies and practices developed through research and development programs conducted by the National Laboratories, other Federal research facilities, institutions of higher education, and the private sector.

**(2) Updates**

The Committee shall—

- (A) at the time of submission of the strategy to the President under paragraph (1), also make the strategy available to the public; and
- (B) update the strategy every 5 years, or more frequently as the Committee determines to be necessary.

**(d) Climate Change Technology Program**

Not later than 180 days after the date on which the Committee is established under subsection (b)(1) of this section, the Secretary, in consultation with the Committee, shall establish within the Department of Energy the Climate Change Technology Program to—

- (1) assist the Committee in the interagency coordination of climate change technology research, development, demonstration, and deployment to reduce greenhouse gas intensity; and
- (2) carry out the programs authorized under this section.

**(e) Technology inventory**

**(1) In general**

The Secretary shall conduct and make public an inventory and evaluation of greenhouse gas intensity reducing technologies that have been developed, or are under development, by the National Laboratories, other Federal research facilities, institutions of higher education, and the private sector to determine which technologies are suitable for commercialization and deployment.

**(2) Report**

Not later than 180 days after the completion of the inventory under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report that includes the results of the completed inventory and any recommendations of the Secretary.

**(3) Use**

The Secretary shall use the results of the inventory as guidance in the commercialization and deployment of greenhouse gas intensity reducing technologies.

**(4) Updated inventory**

The Secretary shall—

- (A) periodically update the inventory under paragraph (1), including when determined necessary by the Committee; and
- (B) make the updated inventory available to the public.

**(f) Climate Change Technology Advisory Committee**

**(1) In general**

The Secretary, in consultation with the Committee, may establish under section 7234

<sup>1</sup> See References in Text note below.

of this title a Climate Change Technology Advisory Committee to identify statutory, regulatory, economic, and other barriers to the commercialization and deployment of greenhouse gas intensity reducing technologies and practices in the United States.

**(2) Composition**

The Advisory Committee shall be composed of the following members, to be appointed by the Secretary, in consultation with the Committee:

(A) 1 representative shall be appointed from each National Laboratory.

(B) 3 members shall be representatives of energy-producing trade organizations.

(C) 3 members shall represent energy-intensive trade organizations.

(D) 3 members shall represent groups that represent end-use energy and other consumers.

(E) 3 members shall be employees of the Federal Government who are experts in energy technology, intellectual property, and tax.

(F) 3 members shall be representatives of institutions of higher education with expertise in energy technology development that are recommended by the National Academy of Engineering.

**(3) Report**

Not later than 1 year after August 8, 2005, and annually thereafter, the Advisory Committee shall submit to the Committee a report that describes—

(A) the findings of the Advisory Committee; and

(B) any recommendations of the Advisory Committee for the removal or reduction of barriers to commercialization, deployment, and increasing the use of greenhouse gas intensity reducing technologies and practices.

**(g) Greenhouse gas intensity reducing technology deployment**

**(1) In general**

Based on the strategy developed under subsection (c)(1) of this section, the technology inventory conducted under subsection (e)(1) of this section, the greenhouse gas intensity reducing technology study report submitted under subsection (e)(2) of this section, and reports under subsection (f)(3) of this section, if any, the Committee shall develop recommendations that would provide for the removal of domestic barriers to the commercialization and deployment of greenhouse gas intensity reducing technologies and practices.

**(2) Requirements**

In developing the recommendations under paragraph (1), the Committee shall consider in the aggregate—

(A) the cost-effectiveness of the technology;

(B) fiscal and regulatory barriers;

(C) statutory and other barriers; and

(D) intellectual property issues.

**(3) Demonstration projects**

In developing recommendations under paragraph (1), the Committee may identify the

need for climate change technology demonstration projects.

**(4) Report**

Not later than 18 months after August 8, 2005, the Committee shall submit to the President and Congress a report that—

(A) identifies, based on the report submitted under subsection (f)(3) of this section, any barriers to, and commercial risks associated with, the deployment of greenhouse gas intensity reducing technologies; and

(B) includes a plan for carrying out demonstration projects.

**(5) Updates**

The Committee shall—

(A) at the time of submission of the report to Congress under paragraph (4), also make the report available to the public; and

(B) update the report every 5 years, or more frequently as the Committee determines to be necessary.

**(h) Procedures for calculating, monitoring, and analyzing greenhouse gas intensity**

The Secretary, in collaboration with the Committee and the National Institute of Standards and Technology, and after public notice and opportunity for comment, shall develop standards and best practices for calculating, monitoring, and analyzing greenhouse gas intensity.

**(i) Demonstration projects**

**(1) In general**

The Secretary shall, subject to the availability of appropriations, support demonstration projects that—

(A) increase the reduction of the greenhouse gas intensity to levels below that which would be achieved by technologies being used in the United States as of August 8, 2005;

(B) maximize the potential return on Federal investment;

(C) demonstrate distinct roles in public-private partnerships;

(D) produce a large-scale reduction of greenhouse gas intensity if commercialization occurred; and

(E) support a diversified portfolio to mitigate the uncertainty associated with a single technology.

**(2) Cost sharing**

In supporting a demonstration project under this subsection, the Secretary shall require cost-sharing in accordance with section 16352 of this title.

**(3) Authorization of appropriations**

There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as are necessary to carry out this subsection.

**(j) Cooperative research and development agreements**

In carrying out greenhouse gas intensity reduction research and technology deployment activities under this subtitle,<sup>2</sup> the Secretary may

<sup>2</sup> So in original. See References in Text note below.

enter into cooperative research and development agreements under section 3710a of title 15.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XVI, §1610, as added Pub. L. 109-58, title XVI, §1601, Aug. 8, 2005, 119 Stat. 1109.)

#### REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 15801(3) of this title, referred to in subsec. (a)(7), was in the original “section 3(3) of the Energy Policy Act of 2005” and was translated as meaning section 2(3) of that Act to reflect the probable intent of Congress, because the Energy Policy Act of 2005 does not contain a section 3 and section 2(3) defines “National Laboratory”.

This subtitle, referred to in subsec. (j), appearing in the original, is unidentifiable because title XVI of Pub. L. 102-486, of which this section is a part, does not contain subtitles.

### SUBCHAPTER VIII—REDUCTION OF OIL VULNERABILITY

#### § 13401. Goals

It is the goal of the United States in carrying out energy supply and energy conservation research and development—

(1) to strengthen national energy security by reducing dependence on imported oil;

(2) to increase the efficiency of the economy by meeting future needs for energy services at the lowest total cost to the Nation, including environmental costs, giving comparable consideration to technologies that enhance energy supply and technologies that improve the efficiency of energy end uses;

(3) to reduce the air, water, and other environmental impacts (including emissions of greenhouse gases) of energy production, distribution, transportation, and utilization, through the development of an environmentally sustainable energy system;

(4) to maintain the technological competitiveness of the United States and stimulate economic growth through the development of advanced materials and technologies;

(5) to foster international cooperation by developing international markets for domestically produced sustainable energy technologies, and by transferring environmentally sound, advanced energy systems and technologies to developing countries to promote sustainable development;

(6) to consider the comparative environmental and public health impacts of the energy to be produced or saved by the specific activities;

(7) to consider the obstacles inherent in private industry’s development of new energy technologies and steps necessary for establishing or maintaining technological leadership in the area of energy and energy efficiency resource technologies; and

(8) to consider the contribution of a given activity to fundamental scientific knowledge.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XX, §2001, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3057.)

#### PART A—OIL AND GAS SUPPLY ENHANCEMENT

#### § 13411. Enhanced oil recovery

##### (a) Program direction

The Secretary shall conduct a 5-year program, in accordance with sections 13541 and 13542 of

this title, on technologies to increase the recoverability of domestic oil resources to—

(1) improve reservoir characterization;

(2) improve analysis and field verification;

(3) field test and demonstrate enhanced oil recovery processes, including advanced processes, in reservoirs the Secretary considers to be of high priority, ranked primarily on the basis of oil recovery potential and risk of abandonment;

(4) transfer proven recovery technologies to producers and operators of wells, including stripper wells, that would otherwise be likely to be abandoned in the near term due to declining production;

(5) improve enhanced oil recovery process technology for more economic and efficient oil production;

(6) identify and develop new recovery technologies;

(7) study reservoir properties and how they affect oil recovery from porous media;

(8) improve techniques for meeting environmental requirements;

(9) improve data bases of reservoir and environmental conditions; and

(10) lower lifting costs on stripper wells by utilizing advanced renewable energy technologies such as small wind turbines and others.

##### (b) Program goals

###### (1) Near-term priorities

The near-term priorities of the program include preserving access to high potential reservoirs, identifying available technologies that can extend the lifetime of wells and of stripper well property, and developing environmental field operations for waste disposal and injection practices.

###### (2) Mid-term priorities

The mid-term priorities of the program include developing and testing identified but unproven technologies, and transferring those technologies for widespread use.

###### (3) Long-term priorities

The long-term priorities of the program include developing advanced techniques to recover oil not recoverable by other techniques.

##### (c) Accelerated program plan

Within 180 days after October 24, 1992, the Secretary shall prepare and submit to the Congress a plan for carrying out under this section the accelerated field testing of technologies to achieve the priorities stated in subsection (b) of this section. In preparing the plan, the Secretary shall consult with appropriate representatives of industry, institutions of higher education, Federal agencies, including national laboratories, and professional and technical societies, and with the Advisory Board established under section 13522 of this title.

##### (d) Proposals

Within 1 year after October 24, 1992, the Secretary shall solicit proposals for conducting activities under this section.

##### (e) Consultation

In carrying out the provisions of this section, the Secretary shall consult representatives of

the oil and gas industry with respect to innovative research and development proposals to improve oil and gas recovery and shall consider relevant technical data from industry and other research and information centers and institutes.

**(f) Authorization of appropriations**

There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary for carrying out this section, including advanced extraction and process technology, \$57,250,000 for fiscal year 1993 and \$70,000,000 for fiscal year 1994.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XX, § 2011, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3057.)

**§ 13412. Oil shale**

**(a) Program direction**

The Secretary shall conduct a 5-year program, in accordance with sections 13541 and 13542 of this title, on oil shale extraction and conversion, including research and development on both eastern and western shales, as provided in this section.

**(b) Program goals**

The goals of the program established under this section include—

- (1) supporting the development of economically competitive and environmentally acceptable technologies to produce domestic supplies of liquid fuels from oil shale;
- (2) increasing knowledge of environmentally acceptable oil shale waste disposal technologies and practices;
- (3) increasing knowledge of the chemistry and kinetics of oil shale retorting;
- (4) increasing understanding of engineering issues concerning the design and scale-up of oil shale extraction and conversion technologies;
- (5) improving techniques for oil shale mining systems; and
- (6) providing for cooperation with universities and other private sector entities.

**(c) Eastern oil shale program**

(1) As part of the program authorized by this section, the Secretary shall carry out a program on oil shale that includes applied research, in cooperation with universities and the private sector, on eastern oil shale that may have the potential to decrease United States dependence on energy imports.

(2) As part of the program authorized by this subsection, the Secretary shall consider the potential benefits of including in that program applied research carried out in cooperation with universities and other private sector entities that are, as of October 24, 1992, engaged in research on eastern oil shale retorting and associated processes.

(3) The program carried out under this subsection shall be cost-shared with universities and the private sector to the maximum extent possible.

**(d) Western oil shale program**

As part of the program authorized by this section, the Secretary shall carry out a program on extracting oil from western oil shales that includes, if appropriate, establishment and utilization

of at least one field testing center for the purpose of testing, evaluating, and developing improvements in oil shale technology at the field test level. In establishing such a center, the Secretary shall consider sites with existing oil shale mining and processing infrastructure and facilities. Sixty days prior to establishing any such field testing center, the Secretary shall submit a report to Congress on the center to be established.

**(e) Authorization of appropriations**

There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary for carrying out this section \$5,250,000 for fiscal year 1993 and \$6,000,000 for fiscal year 1994.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XX, § 2012, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3058.)

**§ 13413. Natural gas supply**

**(a) Program direction**

The Secretary shall conduct a 5-year program, in accordance with sections 13541 and 13542 of this title, to increase the recoverable natural gas resource base including, but not limited to—

- (1) more intensive recovery of natural gas from discovered conventional resources;
- (2) the extraction of natural gas from tight gas sands and devonian shales or other unconventional sources;
- (3) surface gasification of coal; and
- (4) recovery of methane from biofuels including municipal solid waste.

**(b) Proposals**

Within 1 year after October 24, 1992, the Secretary shall solicit proposals for conducting activities under this section.

**(c) Cofiring of natural gas and coal**

**(1) Program**

The Secretary shall establish and carry out a 5-year program, in accordance with sections 13541 and 13542 of this title, on cofiring natural gas with coal in utility and large industrial boilers in order to determine optimal natural gas injection levels for both environmental and operational benefits.

**(2) Financial assistance**

The Secretary shall enter into agreements with, and provide financial assistance to, appropriate parties for application of cofiring technologies to boilers to demonstrate this technology.

**(3) Report to Congress**

The Secretary shall, before December 31, 1995, submit to the Congress a report on the progress made in carrying out this subsection.

**(d) Authorization of appropriations**

There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary for carrying out this section and sections 13414 and 13415 of this title, \$29,745,000 for fiscal year 1993 and \$45,000,000 for fiscal year 1994.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XX, § 2013, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3059.)

**§ 13414. Natural gas end-use technologies**

The Secretary shall carry out a 5-year program, in accordance with sections 13541 and

13542 of this title, on new and advanced natural gas utilization technologies including, but not limited to—

(1) stationary source emissions control and efficiency improvements including combustion systems, industrial processes, cogeneration, and waste fuels; and

(2) natural gas storage including increased deliverability from existing gas storage facilities and new capabilities for storage near demand centers, and on-site storage at major energy consuming facilities.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XX, §2014, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3060.)

### § 13415. Midcontinent Energy Research Center

#### (a) Finding

Congress finds that petroleum resources in the midcontinent region of the United States are very large but are being prematurely abandoned.

#### (b) Purposes

The purposes of this section are to—

(1) improve the efficiency of petroleum recovery;

(2) increase ultimate petroleum recovery; and

(3) delay the abandonment of resources.

#### (c) Establishment

The Secretary may establish the Midcontinent Energy Research Center (referred to in this section as the “Center”) to—

(1) conduct research in petroleum geology and engineering focused on improving the recovery of petroleum from existing fields and established plays in the upper midcontinent region of the United States; and

(2) ensure that the results of the research described in paragraph (1) are transferred to users.

#### (d) Research

##### (1) In general

In conducting research under this section, the Center shall, to the extent practicable, cooperate with agencies of the Federal Government, the States in the midcontinent region of the United States, and the affected industry.

##### (2) Programs

Research programs conducted by the Center may include—

(A) data base development and transfer of technology;

(B) reservoir management;

(C) reservoir characterization;

(D) advanced recovery methods; and

(E) development of new technology.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XX, §2015, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3060.)

## PART B—OIL AND GAS DEMAND REDUCTION AND SUBSTITUTION

### § 13431. General transportation

#### (a) Program direction

The Secretary shall conduct a 5-year program, in accordance with sections 13541 and 13542 of this title, on cost effective technologies to re-

duce the demand for oil in the transportation sector for all motor vehicles, including existing vehicles, through increased energy efficiency and the use of alternative fuels. Such program shall include a broad range of technological approaches, and shall include field demonstrations of sufficient scale and number in operating environments to prove technical and economic viability to meet the goals stated in section 13401 of this title. Such program shall include the activities required under sections 13432 through 13437 of this title, and ongoing activities of a similar nature at the Department of Energy.

#### (b) Program plan

Within 180 days after October 24, 1992, the Secretary shall prepare and submit to the Congress a 5-year program plan to guide activities under this part. In preparing the program plan, the Secretary shall consult with appropriate representatives of industry, utilities, institutions of higher education, Federal agencies, including national laboratories, and professional and technical societies.

#### (c) Proposals

Within 1 year after October 24, 1992, the Secretary shall solicit proposals for conducting activities under this section.

#### (d) “Alternative fuels” defined

For purposes of this part, the term “alternative fuels” includes natural gas, liquefied petroleum gas, hydrogen, fuels other than alcohol that are derived from biological materials, and any fuel the content of which is at least 85 percent by volume methanol, ethanol, or other alcohol.

#### (e) Authorization of appropriations

(1) There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary for carrying out this part, including all transportation sector energy conservation research and development (other than activities under section 13435 of this title) and all transportation sector biofuels energy systems under solar energy, \$119,144,000 for fiscal year 1993 and \$160,000,000 for fiscal year 1994.

(2) There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary for carrying out section 13435 of this title—

(A) \$60,300,000 for fiscal year 1993;

(B) \$75,000,000 for fiscal year 1994;

(C) \$80,000,000 for fiscal year 1995;

(D) \$80,000,000 for fiscal year 1996;

(E) \$90,000,000 for fiscal year 1997; and

(F) \$100,000,000 for fiscal year 1998.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XX, §2021, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3061.)

### § 13432. Advanced automotive fuel economy

#### (a) Program direction

The Secretary shall conduct a program, in accordance with sections 13541 and 13542 of this title, to supplement ongoing research activities of a similar nature at the Department of Energy, to accelerate the near-term and mid-term development of advanced technologies to improve the fuel economy of light-duty passenger vehicles powered by a piston engine, and hybrid vehicles powered by a combination of piston engine and electric motor.

**(b) Program goal**

The goal of the program established under subsection (a) of this section shall be to stimulate the development of emerging technologies with the potential to achieve significant improvements in fuel economy while reducing emissions of air pollutants.

**(c) Proposals**

Within 1 year after October 24, 1992, the Secretary shall solicit proposals for conducting activities under this section, making a special effort to involve small businesses in the program.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XX, §2022, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3061.)

**§ 13433. Alternative fuel vehicle program****(a) Program direction**

The Secretary shall carry out a program, in accordance with sections 13541 and 13542 of this title, on techniques related to improving natural gas and other alternative fuel vehicle technology, including—

- (1) fuel injection;
- (2) carburetion;
- (3) manifolding;
- (4) combustion;
- (5) power optimization;
- (6) efficiency;
- (7) lubricants and detergents;
- (8) engine durability;
- (9) ignition, including fuel additives to assist ignition;
- (10) multifuel engines;
- (11) emissions control, including catalysts;
- (12) novel gas compression concepts;
- (13) advanced storage systems;
- (14) advanced gaseous fueling technologies; and
- (15) the incorporation of advanced materials in these areas.

**(b) Cooperative agreements and assistance**

The Secretary may enter into cooperative agreements with, and provide financial assistance to, public or private entities willing to provide 50 percent of the costs of a program to perform activities under subsection (a) of this section.

**(c) Definitions**

For purposes of this section—

- (1) the term “alternative fuel vehicle” means a motor vehicle that operates on alternative fuels; and
- (2) the term “motor vehicle” includes any automobile, truck, bus, van, or other on-road or off-road motor vehicle, including a boat.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XX, §2023, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3062.)

**§ 13434. Biofuels user facility**

(a) The Secretary shall establish a biofuels user facility to expedite industry adoption of biofuels technologies, including production of alcohol fuels from biomass.

(b) The Secretary, through such universities and colleges as the Secretary determines are qualified, shall establish a program, in accordance with sections 13541 and 13542 of this title,

with respect to the production and use of diesel fuels from vegetable oils or animal fats. The program shall investigate—

- (1) the economic feasibility of production of oilseed crops for biofuels purposes; and
- (2) the establishment of a mobile small-scale oilseed pressing and esterification unit and a stationary small-scale commercial oilseed pressing and esterification unit.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XX, §2024, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3062.)

**§ 13435. Electric motor vehicles and associated equipment research and development****(a) General**

The Secretary shall conduct, pursuant to the Federal Nonnuclear Energy Research and Development Act of 1974 (42 U.S.C. 5901-5920), a research and development program on electric motor vehicles and associated equipment. Such program shall be conducted in cooperation with the electric utility industry, and automobile industry, battery manufacturers, and such other persons as the Secretary considers appropriate.

**(b) Comprehensive plan**

(1) The Secretary shall prepare a comprehensive 5-year program plan for carrying out the purposes of this section. Such comprehensive plan shall be updated biennially for a period of not less than 10 years after October 24, 1992.

(2) The comprehensive plan under paragraph (1) shall be prepared in consultation with the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency, the Secretary of Transportation, the Secretary of Commerce, the heads of other appropriate Federal agencies, representatives of the electric utility industry, electric motor vehicle manufacturers, the United States automobile industry, and such other persons as the Secretary considers appropriate.

(3) The comprehensive plan shall include—

- (A) a prioritization of research areas critical to the commercialization of electric motor vehicles, including advanced battery technology;
- (B) the program elements, management structure, and activities, including program responsibilities, of Federal agencies;
- (C) the program strategies, including technical milestones to be achieved toward specific goals during each fiscal year of the comprehensive plan for all major activities and projects;
- (D) the estimated costs of individual program elements, including estimated costs for each of the fiscal years of the comprehensive plan for each of the participating Federal agencies;
- (E) a description of the methods of technology transfer;
- (F) a proposal for participation by non-Federal entities in the implementation of the comprehensive plan; and
- (G) such other information as the Secretary considers appropriate.

(4) Not later than 180 days after October 24, 1992, the Secretary shall transmit the comprehensive plan to the Congress. Biennial updates shall be submitted to the Congress.

**(c) Cooperative agreements**

The Secretary, consistent with the comprehensive plan under subsection (b) of this section, may enter into cooperative agreements to conduct research and development projects with industry in such areas of technology development as—

- (1) high efficiency electric power trains, including advanced motors, motor controllers, and hybrid power trains for electric motor vehicle range improvement;
- (2) light-weight structures for electric motor vehicle weight reduction;
- (3) advanced batteries with high energy density and power density, and improved range or recharging cycles for a given unit weight, for electric motor vehicle application;
- (4) hybrid power trains incorporating an electric motor and recyclable battery charged by an onboard liquid fuel engine, designed to significantly improve fuel economies while maintaining acceleration characteristics comparable to a conventionally fueled vehicle;
- (5) batteries and fuel cells for electric-hybrid vehicle application;
- (6) fuel cells and fuel cell systems for primary electric motor vehicle power sources; and
- (7) photovoltaics for use with electric motor vehicles.

**(d) Solicitation of proposals**

(1) Within one year after October 24, 1992, the Secretary shall solicit proposals for cooperative agreements for research and development under subsection (c) of this section.

(2) Thereafter, the Secretary may solicit additional proposals for cooperative agreements under subsection (c) of this section if, in the judgment of the Secretary, such cooperative agreements could contribute to the development of electric motor vehicles and associated equipment.

**(e) Cost-sharing**

(1) The Secretary shall require at least 50 percent of the costs directly and specifically related to any cooperative agreement under this section, other than a cooperative agreement under subsection (j) of this section, to be from non-Federal sources. Such share may be in the form of cash, personnel, services, equipment, and other resources.

(2) The Secretary may reduce the amount of costs required to be provided by non-Federal sources under paragraph (1), if the Secretary determines that the reduction is necessary and appropriate—

- (A) considering the technological risks involved in the project; and
- (B) in order to meet the objectives of this section.

**(f) Deployment**

(1) The Secretary shall conduct a program designed to accelerate deployment of advanced battery technologies for use with electric motor vehicles.

(2) In carrying out the program authorized by this subsection, the Secretary shall—

- (A) undertake an inventory and assessment of advanced battery technologies and electric

motor vehicle technologies and the commercial capability of such technologies; and

(B) develop a Federal industry information exchange program to improve the deployment or use of such technologies, which may consist of workshops, publications, conferences, and a data base for use by the public and private sectors.

**(g) Domestic parts manufacturers**

In carrying out this section, the Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of Commerce, shall issue regulations to ensure that the procurement practices of participating electric motor vehicle and associated equipment manufacturers do not discriminate against the United States manufacturers of vehicle parts.

**(h) Hold harmless**

Nothing in this section shall be construed to alter, affect, modify, or change any activities or agreements initiated prior to October 24, 1992, with domestic motor vehicle manufacturers through joint venture or consortium agreements regarding batteries for electric motor vehicles.

**(i) Consultation**

The Secretary shall consult with the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency and the Secretary of Transportation in carrying out this section.

**(j) Fuel cells for transportation**

(1) The Secretary shall develop and implement a comprehensive program of research, development, and demonstration of fuel cells and related systems for transportation applications through the establishment of one or more cooperative programs among industry, government, and research institutions to develop and demonstrate the use of fuel cells as the primary power source for private and mass transit vehicles and other mobile applications.

(2) Research, development, and demonstration activities under this subsection shall be designed to incorporate one or more of the following priorities:

- (A) The potential for near-term to mid-term commercialization.
- (B) The ability of the systems to use a variety of renewable and nonfossil fuels.
- (C) Emission reduction and energy conservation potential.

(D) The potential to utilize fuel cells and fuel cell systems developed under Department of Defense and National Aeronautics and Space Administration programs.

(E) The potential to take maximum practical advantage of advances made in electric motor vehicle research, stationary source fuel cell research, and other research activities authorized by this subchapter.

(3)(A) Research, development, and demonstration projects selected by the Secretary under this subsection shall apply to—

- (i) passenger vehicles;
- (ii) vans and utility vehicles;
- (iii) light rail systems and locomotives;
- (iv) trucks, including long-haul trucks, dump trucks, and garbage trucks;
- (v) passenger buses;
- (vi) non-chlorofluorocarbon mobile refrigeration systems;

(vii) marine vessels, including recreational marine engines; or

(viii) mobile engines and power generation, including recreational generators, and industrial and construction equipment.

(B) The Secretary shall establish programs to undertake research, development, and demonstration activities for the applications listed in clauses (i) through (viii) of subparagraph (A) in each of fiscal years 1993, 1994, 1995, and 1996, based on the priorities established in paragraph (2), so that by the end of the period, research, development, and demonstration activities are under way for the applications under each such clause. The initiatives authorized and implemented pursuant to this subsection shall be in addition to any other fuel cell programs authorized in existing law.

**(k) Definitions**

For purposes of this section—

(1) the term “advanced battery technology” means electrochemical storage devices and systems, including fuel cells, and associated technology necessary to charge, discharge, recharge, or regenerate such devices, for use as a source of power for an electric motor vehicle and any other associated equipment;

(2) the term “associated equipment” means equipment necessary for the regeneration, refueling, or recharging of batteries or other forms of electric energy used to power an electric motor vehicle and, in the case of electric-hybrid vehicles, such term includes nonpetroleum-related equipment necessary for, and solely related to, the demonstration of such vehicles;

(3) the term “electric motor vehicle” means a motor vehicle primarily powered by an electric motor that draws current from rechargeable storage batteries, fuel cells, photovoltaic arrays, or other sources of electric current and may include an electric-hybrid vehicle; and

(4) the term “electric-hybrid vehicle” means vehicle primarily powered by an electric motor that draws current from rechargeable storage batteries, fuel cells, or other sources of electric current and also relies on a non-electric source of power that also operates on or is capable of operating on a nonelectrical source of power.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XX, §2025, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3063; Pub. L. 105-362, title IV, §402(a), Nov. 10, 1998, 112 Stat. 3283.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Federal Nonnuclear Energy Research and Development Act of 1974, referred to in subsec. (a), is Pub. L. 93-577, Dec. 31, 1974, 88 Stat. 1878, as amended, which is classified generally to chapter 74 (§5901 et seq.) of this title. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 5901 of this title and Tables.

AMENDMENTS

1998—Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 105-362, §402(a)(1), substituted “biennially” for “annually” in second sentence.

Subsec. (b)(4). Pub. L. 105-362, §402(a)(2), substituted “Biennial updates” for “Annual updates” in second sentence.

**§ 13436. Repealed. Pub. L. 104-271, title I, § 103(b)(2), Oct. 9, 1996, 110 Stat. 3306**

Section, Pub. L. 102-486, title XX, §2026, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3066; Pub. L. 104-271, title I, §103(b)(1), Oct. 9, 1996, 110 Stat. 3306, related to a 5-year program on renewable hydrogen energy systems.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF REPEAL

Pub. L. 104-271, title I, §103(b)(2), Oct. 9, 1996, 110 Stat. 3306, provided that the repeal made by section 103(b)(2) is effective Oct. 1, 1998.

**§ 13437. Advanced diesel emissions program**

**(a) Program direction**

The Secretary shall initiate a 5-year program, in accordance with sections 13541 and 13542 of this title, on diesel engine combustion and engine systems, related advanced materials, and fuels and lubricants to reduce emissions oxides of nitrogen and particulates. Activities conducted under this program shall supplement activities of a similar nature at the Department of Energy. Such program shall include field demonstrations of sufficient scale and number in operating environments to prove technical and economic viability to meet the goal stated in subsection (b) of this section.

**(b) Program goal**

The goal of the program established under subsection (a) of this section shall be to accelerate the ability of United States diesel manufacturers to meet current and future oxides of nitrogen and particulate emissions requirements.

**(c) Program plan**

Within 180 days after October 24, 1992, the Secretary, in consultation with appropriate representatives of industry, institutions of higher education, Federal agencies, including national laboratories, and professional and technical societies, shall prepare and submit to the Congress a 5-year program plan to guide the activities under this section. Such plan shall be included as part of the plan required by section 13431(b) of this title.

**(d) Solicitation of proposals**

Within 1 year after October 24, 1992, the Secretary shall solicit proposals for conducting activities consistent with the 5-year program plan. (Pub. L. 102-486, title XX, §2027, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3066.)

**§ 13438. Telecommuting study**

**(a) Study**

The Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of Transportation, shall conduct a study of the potential costs and benefits to the energy and transportation sectors of telecommuting. The study shall include—

(1) an estimation of the amount and type of reduction of commuting by form of transportation type and numbers of commuters;

(2) an estimation of the potential number of lives saved;

(3) an estimation of the reduction in environmental pollution, in consultation with the Environmental Protection Agency;

(4) an estimation of the amount and type of reduction of energy use and savings by form of transportation type; and

(5) an estimation of the social impact of widespread use of telecommuting.

**(b) Report to Congress**

This study shall be completed no more than one hundred and eighty days after October 24, 1992. A report, summarizing the results of the study, shall be transmitted to the United States House of Representatives and the Committee on Energy and Natural Resources of the United States Senate no more than sixty days after completion of this study.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XX, §2028, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3067.)

SUBCHAPTER IX—ENERGY AND ENVIRONMENT

PART A—IMPROVED ENERGY EFFICIENCY

**§ 13451. General improved energy efficiency**

**(a) Program direction**

The Secretary shall conduct a 5-year program, in accordance with sections 13541 and 13542 of this title, on cost effective technologies to improve energy efficiency and increase the use of renewable energy in the buildings, industrial, and utility sectors. Such program shall include a broad range of technological approaches, and shall include field demonstrations of sufficient scale and number to prove technical and economic viability to meet the goals stated in section 13401 of this title. Such program shall include the activities required under sections 13452, 13453, 13454, 13455, 13456, and 13457 of this title and section 2106<sup>1</sup> and ongoing activities of a similar nature at the Department of Energy. Such program shall also include the activities conducted pursuant to the Steel and Aluminum Energy Conservation and Technology Competitiveness Act of 1988 (Public Law 100-680) [15 U.S.C. 5101 et seq.] and the Department of Energy Metal Casting Competitiveness Research Act of 1990 (Public Law 101-425) [15 U.S.C. 5301 et seq.].

**(b) Program goals**

The goals of the program established under subsection (a) of this section shall include—

(1) in the buildings sector—

(A) to accelerate the development of technologies that will increase energy efficiency;

(B) to increase the use of renewable energy; and

(C) to reduce environmental impacts;

(2) in the industrial sector—

(A) to accelerate the development of technologies that will increase energy efficiency in order to improve productivity;

(B) to increase the use of renewable energy; and

(C) to reduce environmental impacts; and

(3) in the utility sector—

(A) to accelerate the development of technologies that will increase energy efficiency; and

(B) to increase the use of integrated resource planning.

**(c) Program plan**

Within 180 days after October 24, 1992, the Secretary shall prepare and submit to the Congress a 5-year program plan to guide activities under this part. In preparing the program plan, the Secretary shall consult with appropriate representatives of industry, utilities, institutions of higher education, Federal agencies, including national laboratories, and professional and technical societies.

**(d) Proposals**

Within 1 year after October 24, 1992, the Secretary shall solicit proposals for conducting activities under this section.

**(e) Authorization of appropriations**

There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary for carrying out this part, including all building, industry, and utility sectors energy conservation research and development, and inventions and innovation under energy conservation technical and financial assistance, \$178,250,000 for fiscal year 1993 and \$275,000,000 for fiscal year 1994.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XXI, §2101, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3067.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 2106, referred to in subsec. (a), means section 2106 of Pub. L. 102-486, which amended sections 5103, 5107, 5108, 5110, and 5307 of Title 15, Commerce and Trade.

The Steel and Aluminum Energy Conservation and Technology Competitiveness Act of 1988, referred to in subsec. (a), is Pub. L. 100-680, Nov. 17, 1988, 102 Stat. 4073, as amended, which is classified generally to chapter 77 (§5101 et seq.) of Title 15. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 5101 of Title 15 and Tables.

The Department of Energy Metal Casting Competitiveness Research Act of 1990, referred to in subsec. (a), is Pub. L. 101-425, Oct. 15, 1990, 104 Stat. 915, as amended, which is classified generally to chapter 79 (§5301 et seq.) of Title 15. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 5301 of Title 15 and Tables.

This part, referred to in subsections (c) and (e), was in the original "this subtitle" meaning subtitle A of title XXI of Pub. L. 102-486, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3067, which enacted this part and amended sections 5103, 5107, 5108, 5110, and 5307 of Title 15.

DISTRICT HEATING AND COOLING PROGRAMS

Pub. L. 102-486, title I, §172, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2865, as amended by Pub. L. 109-58, title II, §206(b), Aug. 8, 2005, 119 Stat. 655, provided that:

"(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, in consultation with appropriate industry organizations, shall conduct a study to—

"(1) assess existing district heating and cooling technologies to determine cost-effectiveness, technical performance, energy efficiency, and environmental impacts as compared to alternative methods for heating and cooling buildings;

"(2) estimate the economic value of benefits that may result from implementation of district heating and cooling systems but that are not currently recognized, such as reduced emissions of air pollutants, local economic development, and energy security;

"(3) evaluate the cost-effectiveness, including the economic value referred to in paragraph (2), of cogenerated district heating and cooling technologies compared to other alternatives for generating or conserving electricity;

"(4) assess and make recommendations for reducing institutional and other constraints on the implementation of district heating and cooling systems; and

<sup>1</sup> See References in Text note below.

“(5) evaluate the use of renewable energy systems (as such term is defined in section 415(c) of the Energy Conservation and Production Act (42 U.S.C. 6865(c))) in residential buildings.

“(b) REPORT.—Not later than 2 years after the date of the enactment of the Energy Policy Act of 2005 [Aug. 8, 2005], the Secretary shall transmit to the Congress a report containing the findings, conclusions and recommendations, if any, of the Secretary for carrying out Federal, State, and local programs as a result of the study conducted under subsection (a).”

STUDY AND REPORT ON VIBRATION REDUCTION  
TECHNOLOGIES

Pub. L. 102-486, title I, §173, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2865, as amended by Pub. L. 105-362, title IV, §401(c), Nov. 10, 1998, 112 Stat. 3282, provided that:

“(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall, in consultation with the appropriate industry representatives, conduct a study to assess the cost-effectiveness, technical performance, energy efficiency, and environmental impacts of active noise and vibration cancellation technologies that use fast adapting algorithms.

“(b) PROCEDURE.—In carrying out such study, the Secretary shall—

“(1) estimate the potential for conserving energy and the economic and environmental benefits that may result from implementing active noise and vibration abatement technologies in demand side management; and

“(2) evaluate the cost-effectiveness of active noise and vibration cancellation technologies as compared to other alternatives for reducing noise and vibration.

“(c) DEMONSTRATION.—The Secretary may, based on the findings and conclusions of the study carried out under this section, conduct at least one project designed to demonstrate the commercial application of active noise and vibration cancellation technologies using fast adapting algorithms in products or equipment with a significant potential for increased energy efficiency.”

**§ 13452. Natural gas and electric heating and cooling technologies**

**(a) Program direction**

(1) The Secretary shall conduct a 5-year program, in accordance with sections 13541 and 13542 of this title, on energy efficient natural gas and electric heating and cooling technologies for residential and commercial buildings.

(2) The natural gas heating and cooling program shall include activities on—

(A) thermally activated heat pumps, including absorption heat pumps and engine-driven heat pumps; and

(B) other advanced natural gas technologies, including fuel cells for residential and commercial applications.

(3) The electric heating and cooling program shall focus on—

(A) advanced heat pumps;

(B) thermal storage; and

(C) advanced electric HVAC (heating, ventilating, and air conditioning) and refrigeration systems that utilize replacements for chlorofluorocarbons.

**(b) Proposals**

Within 180 days after October 24, 1992, the Secretary shall solicit proposals for conducting activities under this section.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XXI, §2102, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3068.)

**§ 13453. Pulp and paper**

**(a) Program direction**

The Secretary shall conduct a 5-year program, in accordance with sections 13541 and 13542 of this title, on advanced pulp and paper technologies. Such program shall include activities on energy generation technologies, boilers, combustion processes, pulping processes (excluding de-inking), chemical recovery, causticizing, source reduction processes, and other related technologies that can improve the energy efficiency of, and reduce the adverse environmental impacts of, pulp and papermaking operations. This section does not authorize projects involving the combustion of waste paper, other than gasification.

**(b) Proposals**

Within 180 days after October 24, 1992, the Secretary shall solicit proposals for conducting activities under this section.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XXI, §2103, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3069.)

**§ 13454. Advanced buildings for 2005**

**(a) Program direction**

The Secretary shall initiate a 5-year program, in accordance with sections 13541 and 13542 of this title, to increase building energy efficiency, while maintaining affordability, by the year 2005. Such program shall include activities on—

(1) building design, design methods, and construction techniques;

(2) building materials, including recycled materials, and components;

(3) on-site energy supply conversion systems such as photovoltaics;

(4) automated energy management systems;

(5) methods of evaluating performance; and

(6) insulation products manufactured with nonozone depleting materials.

**(b) Proposals**

**(1) Solicitation**

Within 1 year after October 24, 1992, the Secretary shall solicit proposals for conducting activities under this section.

**(2) Contents of proposals**

Proposals submitted under this subsection shall include and be judged upon—

(A) evidence of knowledge of current building practices in the United States and in other countries;

(B) an explanation of how the proposal will encourage the commercialization of the technologies resulting from activities in subsection (a) of this section;

(C) evidence of consideration of collaboration with Department of Energy national laboratories;

(D) evidence of collaboration with relevant industry or other groups or organizations; and

(E) a demonstration of the ability of the proposers to undertake and complete the project proposed.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XXI, §2104, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3069.)

**§ 13455. Electric drives****(a) Program**

The Secretary shall conduct a 5-year program, in accordance with sections 13541 and 13542 of this title, to increase the efficiency of electric drive technologies, including adjustable speed drives, high speed motors, and high efficiency motors.

**(b) Proposals**

Within 1 year after October 24, 1992, the Secretary shall solicit proposals for projects under this section.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XXI, §2105, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3070.)

**§ 13456. Improving efficiency in energy-intensive industries****(a) Secretarial action**

The Secretary, in accordance with sections 13541 and 13542 of this title, shall—

- (1) pursue a research, development, demonstration and commercial application program intended to improve energy efficiency and productivity in energy-intensive industries and industrial processes; and
- (2) undertake joint ventures to encourage the commercialization of technologies developed under paragraph (1).

**(b) Joint ventures**

(1) The Secretary shall—

- (A) conduct a competitive solicitation for proposals from private firms and investors for such joint ventures under subsection (a)(2) of this section; and
- (B) provide financial assistance to at least five such joint ventures.

(2) The purpose of the joint ventures shall be to design, test, and demonstrate changes to industrial processes that will result in improved energy efficiency and productivity. The joint ventures may also demonstrate other improvements of benefit to such industries so long as demonstration of energy efficiency improvements is the principal objective of the joint venture.

(3) In evaluating proposals for financial assistance and joint ventures under this section, the Secretary shall consider—

- (A) whether the activities conducted under this section improve the quality and energy efficiency of industries or industrial processes;
- (B) the regional distribution of the energy-intensive industries and industrial processes; and
- (C) whether the proposed joint venture project would be located in the region which has the energy-intensive industry and industrial processes that would benefit from the project.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XXI, §2107, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3070.)

**§ 13457. Energy efficient environmental program****(a) Program direction**

The Secretary, in consultation with the Administrator of the Environmental Protection

Agency, is authorized to continue to carry out a 5-year program to improve the energy efficiency and cost effectiveness of pollution prevention technologies and processes, including source reduction and waste minimization technologies and processes. The purposes of this section shall be to—

- (1) apply a systems approach to minimizing adverse environmental effects of industrial production in the most cost effective and energy efficient manner; and
- (2) incorporate consideration of the entire materials and energy cycle with the goal of minimizing adverse environmental impacts.

**(b) Identification of opportunities**

Within 9 months after October 24, 1992, the Secretary, in consultation with the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency, shall identify opportunities for the demonstration of energy efficient pollution prevention technologies and processes.

**(c) Report**

Within 1 year after October 24, 1992, the Secretary shall submit a report to Congress evaluating the opportunities identified under subsection (b) of this section. Such report shall include—

- (1) an assessment of the technologies available to increase productivity and simultaneously reduce the consumption of energy and material resources and the production of wastes;
- (2) an assessment of the current use of such technologies by industry in the United States;
- (3) the status of any such technologies currently being developed, together with projected schedules of their commercial availability;
- (4) the energy savings resulting from the use of such technologies;
- (5) the environmental benefits of such technologies;
- (6) the costs of such technologies;
- (7) an evaluation of any existing Federal or State regulatory disincentives for the employment of such technologies; and
- (8) an evaluation of any other barriers to the use of such technologies.

In preparing the report required by this subsection, the Secretary shall consult with the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency, any other Federal, State, or local official the Secretary considers necessary, representatives of appropriate industries, members of organizations formed to further the goals of environmental protection or energy efficiency, and other appropriate interested members of the public, as determined by the Secretary.

**(d) Proposals**

Within 1 year after October 24, 1992, the Secretary, in consultation with the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency, shall solicit proposals for activities under this section. Proposals selected under this subsection shall demonstrate—

- (1) technical viability and cost effectiveness; and
- (2) procedures for technology transfer and information outreach during and after completion of the project.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XXI, §2108, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3071.)

**§ 13458. Energy efficient lighting and building centers**

**(a) Purpose**

The purpose of this section is to encourage energy efficiency in buildings through the establishment of regional centers to promote energy efficient lighting, heating and cooling, and building design.

**(b) Grants for establishment**

Not later than 18 months after October 24, 1992, the Secretary shall make grants to nonprofit institutions, or to consortiums that may include nonprofit institutions, State and local governments, universities, and utilities, to establish or enhance one regional building energy efficiency center (hereafter in this section referred to as a "regional center") in each of the 10 regions served by a Department of Energy regional support office.

**(c) Permitted activities**

Each regional center established under this section may—

(1) provide information, training, and technical assistance to building professionals such as architects, designers, engineers, contractors, and building code officials, on building energy efficiency methods and technologies, including lighting, heating and cooling, and passive solar;

(2) operate an outreach program to inform such building professionals of the benefits and opportunities of energy efficiency, and of the services of the center;

(3) provide displays demonstrating building energy efficiency methods and technologies, such as lighting, windows, and heating and cooling equipment;

(4) coordinate its activities and programs with other institutions within the region, such as State and local governments, utilities, and educational institutions, in order to support their efforts to promote building energy efficiency;

(5) serve as a clearinghouse to ensure that information about new building energy efficiency technologies, including case studies of successful applications, is disseminated to end-users in the region;

(6) study the building energy needs of the region and make available region-specific energy efficiency information to facilitate the adoption of cost-effective energy efficiency improvements;

(7) assist educational institutions in establishing building energy efficiency engineering and technical programs and curricula; and

(8) evaluate the performance of the center in promoting building energy efficiency.

**(d) Application**

Any nonprofit institution or consortium interested in receiving a grant under this section shall submit to the Secretary an application in such form and containing such information as the Secretary may require. A lighting or building energy center in existence on October 24,

1992, which is owned and operated by a nonprofit institution or a consortium as described in subsection (b) of this section shall be eligible for a grant under this section.

**(e) Selection criteria**

The Secretary shall select recipients of grants under this section on the basis of the following criteria:

(1) The capability of the grant recipient to establish a board of directors for the regional center composed of representatives from utilities, State and local governments, building trade and professional organizations, manufacturers, and nonprofit energy and environmental organizations.

(2) The demonstrated or potential resources available to the grant recipient for carrying out this subsection.

(3) The demonstrated or potential ability of the grant recipient to promote building energy efficiency by carrying out the activities specified in subsection (c) of this section.

(4) The activities which the grant recipient proposes to carry out under the grant.

**(f) Requirement of matching funds**

**(1) Federal share**

The Federal share of a grant under this section shall be no more than 50 percent of the costs of establishing, and no more than 25 percent of the cost of operating the regional center.

**(2) Non-Federal contributions**

No grant may be made under this section in any fiscal year unless the recipient of such grant enters into such agreements with the Secretary as the Secretary may require to ensure that such recipient will provide the necessary non-Federal contributions. Such non-Federal contributions may be provided by utilities, State and local governments, nonprofit institutions, foundations, corporations, and other non-Federal entities.

**(g) Task force**

The Secretary shall establish a task force to—

(1) advise the Secretary on activities to be carried out by grant recipients;

(2) review and evaluate programs carried out by grant recipients; and

(3) make recommendations regarding the building energy efficiency center grant program.

**(h) Membership terms and administration of task force**

**(1) In general**

The task force shall be composed of approximately 20 members, appointed by the Secretary, with expertise in the area of building energy efficiency, including representatives from—

(A) State or local energy offices;

(B) utilities;

(C) building construction trade or professional associations;

(D) architecture, engineering or professional associations;

(E) building component or equipment manufacturers;

- (F) from<sup>1</sup> national laboratories;
- (G) building code officials or professional associations; and
- (H) nonprofit energy or environmental organizations.

**(2) Geographic representation**

The Secretary shall ensure that there is broad geographical representation among task force members.

**(3) Terms**

Members shall be appointed for a term of 3 years. A vacancy in the task force shall be filled in the manner in which the original appointment was made.

**(4) Pay**

Members shall serve without pay. Each member shall receive travel expenses, including per diem in lieu of subsistence, in accordance with sections 5702 and 5703 of title 5.

**(5) Chairperson**

The Chairperson and Vice Chairperson of the task force shall be elected by the members.

**(6) Meetings**

The task force shall meet biannually and at the call of the Chairperson.

**(7) Inapplicability of termination date**

Section 14 of the Federal Advisory Committee Act shall not apply to the task force.

**(i) Omitted**

**(j) Authorization of appropriations**

There is authorized to be appropriated for purposes of carrying out this section, to remain available until expended, not more than \$10,000,000 for each of fiscal years 1994, 1995, and 1996.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title I, §103, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2789.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 14 of the Federal Advisory Committee Act, referred to in subsec. (h)(7), is section 14 of Pub. L. 92-463, which is set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

CODIFICATION

Subsec. (i) of this section, which required the Secretary to transmit annually to Congress a report on the activities of regional centers established under this section, including the degree to which matching funds are being leveraged from private sources to establish and operate such centers, terminated, effective May 15, 2000, pursuant to section 3003 of Pub. L. 104-66, as amended, set out as a note under section 1113 of Title 31, Money and Finance. See, also, the 6th item on page 88 of House Document No. 103-7.

Section was enacted as part of title I of the Energy Policy Act, and not as part of title XXI of that Act which comprises this subchapter.

PART B—ELECTRICITY GENERATION AND USE

**§ 13471. Renewable energy**

**(a) Program direction**

The Secretary shall conduct a comprehensive 5-year program, in accordance with sections

13541 and 13542 of this title, to provide cost-effective options for the generation of electricity from renewable energy sources for grid and nongrid application, including field demonstrations of sufficient scale and number in operating environments to prove technical and economic feasibility for providing cost effective generation and for meeting the goal stated in section 13401(3) of this title and section 13382(a)(4) of this title.

**(b) Program plan**

Within 180 days after October 24, 1992, the Secretary shall prepare and submit to the Congress a 5-year program plan to guide the activities under this section. In preparing the program plan, the Secretary shall consult with appropriate representatives of industry, institutions of higher education, Federal agencies, including national laboratories, and professional and technical societies.

**(c) Authorization of appropriations**

There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary for carrying out this section, including all solar energy programs (other than activities under section 13431 of this title), geothermal systems, electric energy systems, and energy storage systems, \$208,975,000 for fiscal year 1993 and \$275,000,000 for fiscal year 1994.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XXI, §2111, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3072.)

**§ 13472. High efficiency heat engines**

**(a) Program direction**

The Secretary shall conduct a 5-year program, in accordance with sections 13541 and 13542 of this title, to improve the efficiency of heat engines. Such program shall—

- (1) include field demonstrations of sufficient scale and number so as to demonstrate technical and economic feasibility;
- (2) incorporate materials that increase engine efficiency; and
- (3) cover advanced engine designs for electric and industrial power generation for a range of small-, mid-, and large-scale applications, including—

- (A) mechanically recuperated gas turbines;
- (B) intercooled gas turbines with steam injection or recuperation;
- (C) gas turbines utilizing reformed fuels or hydrogen; and
- (D) high efficiency, simple cycle gas turbines.

**(b) Program goal**

The goal of the program established under subsection (a) of this section shall be to develop heat engines that can achieve over 50 percent efficiency in the mid-term.

**(c) Program plan**

Within 180 days after October 24, 1992, the Secretary shall prepare and submit to the Congress a 5-year program plan, to be included in the plan required under section 13451(c) of this title, to guide the activities under this section. In preparing the program plan, the Secretary shall consult with appropriate representatives of industry, institutions of higher education, Federal

<sup>1</sup> So in original. The word "from" probably should not appear.

agencies, including the Environmental Protection Agency and national laboratories, and professional and technical societies.

**(d) Proposals**

Within 1 year after October 24, 1992, the Secretary shall solicit proposals for conducting activities under this section.

**(e) Authorization of appropriations**

There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary for carrying out this section such sums as may be necessary to be derived from sums authorized under section 13451(e) of this title.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XXI, §2112, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3072.)

**§ 13473. Civilian nuclear waste**

**(a) Study**

The Secretary shall conduct a study of the potential for minimizing the volume and toxic lifetime of nuclear waste, including an analysis of the viability of existing technologies and an assessment of the extent of research and development required for new technologies.

**(b) Program**

Based on the results of the study required under subsection (a) of this section, the Secretary shall prepare and submit to Congress a 5-year program plan for carrying out a program of research and development on new technologies for minimizing the volume and toxic lifetime of, and thereby mitigating hazards associated with, nuclear waste.

**(c) Authorization of appropriations**

There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary for carrying out this section \$4,700,000 for fiscal year 1993 and such sums as may be necessary for fiscal year 1994.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XXI, §2113, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3073.)

**§ 13474. Fusion energy**

**(a) Program**

The Secretary shall conduct a fusion energy 5-year program, in accordance with sections 13541 and 13542 of this title, that by the year 2010 will result in a technology demonstration which verifies the practicability of commercial electric power production.

**(b) Program goals**

The goals of the program established under subsection (a) of this section shall include—

- (1) a broad based fusion energy program;
- (2) United States participation in the Engineering Design Activity of the International Thermonuclear Experimental Reactor (ITER) program and in the related research and technology development efforts;
- (3) the development of technology for fusion power and industrial participation in the development of such technology;
- (4) the design and construction of a major new machine for fusion research and technology development consistent with paragraphs (2) and (3); and

- (5) research and development for Inertial Confinement Fusion Energy and development of a Heavy Ion Inertial Confinement Fusion experiment.

**(c) Management plan**

(1) Within 180 days after October 24, 1992, the Secretary shall prepare a comprehensive management plan for the fusion energy program. The plan shall include specific program objectives, milestones and schedules for technology development, and cost estimates and program management resource requirements.

(2) The plan shall also include a description of—

- (A) United States participation in the Engineering Design Activity of ITER, including industrial participation;
- (B) potential United States participation in the construction and operation of an ITER facility; and
- (C) the requirements needed to build and test an inertial fusion energy reactor for the purpose of power production.

(3) As part of the plan required under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall evaluate the status of international fusion programs and evaluate whether the Federal Government should initiate efforts to strengthen existing international cooperative agreements in fusion energy or enter into new cooperative agreements to accomplish the purposes of this section.

(4) The plan shall also evaluate the extent to which university or private sector participation is appropriate or necessary in order to carry out the purposes of this section.

(5) The President shall include in the budget submitted to the Congress each year under section 1105 of title 31 a report prepared by the Secretary describing the progress made in meeting the program objectives, milestones, and schedules established in the management plan. Each such report shall also describe the organization of the program, the personnel assigned and funds committed to the program, and expenditures made in carrying out the program objectives. The report shall be submitted with the plan required under section 13523 of this title.

**(d) Authorization of appropriations**

There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary for carrying out this section \$339,710,000 for fiscal year 1993 and \$380,000,000 for fiscal year 1994.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XXI, §2114, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3073; Pub. L. 104-66, title I, §1052(i), Dec. 21, 1995, 109 Stat. 719.)

AMENDMENTS

1995—Subsec. (c)(5). Pub. L. 104-66 inserted first sentence and struck out former first sentence which read as follows: “Within 1 year after October 24, 1992, and every 2 years thereafter, the Secretary shall issue a report describing the progress made in meeting the program objectives, milestones, and schedules established in the management plan.”

**§ 13475. Fuel cells**

**(a) Program direction**

The Secretary shall conduct a 5-year program, in accordance with sections 13541 and 13542 of

this title, on efficient and environmentally benign power generation using fuel cells. The program may include activities on molten carbonate, solid oxide, including tubular, monolithic, and planar technologies, and advanced concepts.

**(b) Program goal**

The goal of the program established under subsection (a) of this section is the development of cost-effective, efficient, and environmentally benign fuel cell systems which will operate on fossil fuels in multiple end use sectors.

**(c) Authorization of appropriations**

There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary for carrying out this section \$51,555,000 for fiscal year 1993 and \$56,000,000 for fiscal year 1994.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XXI, §2115, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3074.)

**§ 13476. Environmental restoration and waste management program**

**(a) Authorization of appropriations**

There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary for fiscal year 1993 \$70,000,000 for the Fast Flux Test Facility to maintain the operational status of the reactor, such sums to be derived from amounts appropriated to the Secretary for the environmental restoration and waste management program.

**(b) Long-term missions**

The Secretary shall aggressively pursue the development and implementation of long-term missions for the Fast Flux Test Facility. Within 6 months after October 24, 1992, the Secretary shall submit to the Congress a report on the progress made in carrying out this subsection.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XXI, §2116, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3075.)

**§ 13477. High-temperature superconductivity program**

**(a) Program**

The Secretary shall carry out a 5-year program, in accordance with sections 13541 and 13542 of this title, on high-temperature superconducting electric power equipment technologies. Elements of the program shall include, but are not limited to—

(1) activities that address the development of high-temperature superconducting materials that have increased electrical current capacity, which shall be the emphasis of the program for the near-term;

(2) the development of prototypes, where appropriate, of the major elements of a superconducting electric power system such as motors, generators, transmission lines, transformers, and magnetic energy storage systems;

(3) activities that will improve the efficiency of materials performance of higher temperatures and at all magnetic field orientations;

(4) development of prototypes based on high-temperature superconducting wire, that operate at the highest temperature possible, and refrigeration systems using cryogenics such as nitrogen;

(5) activities that will assist the private sector with designs for more efficient electric power generation and delivery systems which are cost competitive with conventional energy systems; and

(6) development of prototypes that have application in both the commercial and defense sectors.

The Secretary is also encouraged to expedite government, laboratory, industry, and university collaborative agreements under existing mechanisms at the Department of Energy in coordination with other Federal agencies.

**(b) Authorization of appropriations**

There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary for carrying out this section \$21,900,000 for fiscal year 1993 and such sums as may be necessary for subsequent fiscal years, to be derived from sums authorized under section 13471(c) of this title.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XXI, §2117, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3075.)

**§ 13478. Electric and magnetic fields research and public information dissemination program**

**(a) Program**

The Secretary shall, in accordance with this section (including the agenda developed under subsection (d)(1)(A) of this section) and within 2 months after October 24, 1992, establish a comprehensive program to—

(1) determine whether or not exposure to electric and magnetic fields produced by the generation, transmission, and use of electric energy affects human health;

(2) carry out research, development, and demonstration with respect to technologies to mitigate any adverse human health effects; and

(3) provide for dissemination of information described in subsection (b)(1) of this section to the public.

**(b) Contents**

The program shall provide for—

(1) collection, compilation, publication, and dissemination of scientifically valid information on—

(A) possible human health effects of electric and magnetic fields;

(B) the types and extent of human exposure to electric and magnetic fields in various occupational and residential settings;

(C) technologies to measure and characterize electric and magnetic fields; and

(D) methods to assess and manage exposure to electric and magnetic fields;

(2)(A) research on mechanisms by which electric and magnetic fields interact with biological systems; and

(B) epidemiological research on the possible human health effects of electric and magnetic fields; and

(3) research, development, and demonstration with respect to—

(A) technologies to improve the measurement and characterization of electric and magnetic fields; and

(B) techniques to assess and manage exposure to electric and magnetic fields.

**(c) Role of Director**

**(1) Role of Director**

The Secretary of Health and Human Services, acting through the Director, shall have sole responsibility under the program for research on possible human health effects of electric and magnetic fields. The Director may delegate this responsibility to the extent the Director determines appropriate.

**(2) Agreement**

Within 6 months after October 24, 1992, the Secretary shall enter into an agreement with the Secretary of Health and Human Services to carry out, through the Director, the information activities under subsection (b)(1)(A) of this section and the research under subsection (b)(2) of this section.

**(3) Actions of Director**

The actions of the Director in carrying out research and information responsibilities under this section shall not be subject to approval by the Secretary.

**(4) Transfer of funds**

The Secretary is authorized, subject to appropriations Acts, to transfer funds to the Director to carry out the Director's responsibilities under paragraph (2).

**(5) Report**

The Director shall report, by June 1, 1995, and by March 31, 1998, and as appropriate, to the Interagency Committee established under subsection (d) of this section and to Congress the findings and conclusions of the Director on the extent to which exposure to electric and magnetic fields produced by the generation, transmission, or use of electric energy affects human health.

**(d) Interagency Committee**

(1) The President shall, within 2 months after October 24, 1992, establish the Electric and Magnetic Fields Interagency Committee to—

(A) develop within 8 months after October 24, 1992, a comprehensive agenda for conducting research, development, and demonstration under the program, with particular emphasis on electric and magnetic fields of the 60 hertz frequency;

(B) develop recommendations, within 8 months after October 24, 1992, for guidelines for the coordination of activities of Federal agencies engaged in research on human health effects of electric and magnetic fields that ensure that such research advances the agenda under subparagraph (A) and is not unnecessarily duplicative of other research activities;

(C) develop recommendations, within 8 months after October 24, 1992, for mechanisms for communication of the results of the program to the public, including recommendations on the scope and nature of the information to be disseminated; and

(D) monitor, review and periodically evaluate the program.

(2)(A) The Interagency Committee shall be composed of 9 members with 1 member to be appointed from each of the following:

- (i) The Department of Energy.
- (ii) The National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences.
- (iii) The Environmental Protection Agency.
- (iv) The Department of Defense.
- (v) The Occupational Safety and Health Administration.
- (vi) The National Institute of Standards and Technology.
- (vii) The Department of Transportation.
- (viii) The Rural Electrification Administration.
- (ix) The Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

(B) The Interagency Committee shall elect a chairperson from among its members who shall be responsible for ensuring that the duties of the Interagency Committee are carried out.

(C) Agencies that have members on the Interagency Committee shall provide appropriate staff to carry out the duties of the Interagency Committee.

**(e) Advisory Committee**

(1) Not later than 2 months after October 24, 1992, the Secretary of Health and Human Services and the Secretary shall establish the National Electric and Magnetic Fields Advisory Committee in accordance with the Federal Advisory Committee Act [5 U.S.C. App.] and this section.

(2) The Advisory Committee shall make recommendations to the Interagency Committee with respect to the duties of the Interagency Committee under subsection (d)(1) of this section and advise the Secretary and the Director with respect to the design and implementation of the program, including preparation of solicitations for proposals to conduct research under the program.

(3) The Advisory Committee shall be composed of 10 members, chosen from among experts in possible human health effects of electric and magnetic fields, experts in the measurement and characterization of electric and magnetic fields, experts in the assessment and management of electric and magnetic fields, State regulatory agencies, State health agencies, electric utilities, electric equipment manufacturers, labor unions and the public. Five members shall be chosen by the Secretary of Health and Human Services in consultation with the Director, and 5 members shall be chosen by the Secretary.

(4) The Advisory Committee shall elect a chairperson from among its members who shall be responsible for ensuring that the duties of the Advisory Committee are carried out.

(5) The Advisory Committee shall terminate not later than December 31, 1998.

**(f) Financial assistance**

(1) The Secretary and the Director may provide financial assistance and enter into contracts to conduct activities under the program.

(2) The Secretary shall solicit contributions from non-Federal sources to offset at least 50 percent of the total funding for all activities under the program. The Secretary shall adopt procedures, including a mechanism for collecting contributions, that ensures that no contributor of non-Federal funds may influence the program.

(3) The Secretary may not obligate funds under this section in any fiscal year unless funds received from non-Federal sources under paragraph (2) are available to offset at least 50 percent of the appropriations made under subsection (j) of this section for such fiscal year.

(4) SOLICITATION AND SELECTION OF PROPOSALS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Within 15 months after October 24, 1992, and as often thereafter as appropriate, the Secretary and the Director shall, in consultation with the Interagency Committee, solicit and select proposals to conduct activities under the program.

(B) CONSULTATION WITH ADVISORY COMMITTEE.—In preparing solicitations for proposals to conduct activities, the Secretary and the Director shall consult with the Advisory Committee.

(C) PEER REVIEW PANELS.—Before a proposal to conduct activities under the program may be selected by the Secretary or the Director, such proposal must be submitted to, and evaluated by, at least one scientific and technical peer review panel.

**(g) Reports**

**(1) Report upon completion of activity**

Any person who conducts activities under the program shall, upon completion of the activity, submit to the National Academy of Sciences, the Interagency Committee, and the Advisory Committee a report summarizing the activities and results thereof.

**(2) Report to Interagency Committee and Advisory Committee**

The Secretary shall enter into appropriate arrangements with the National Academy of Sciences under which the Academy shall periodically submit to the Interagency Committee and the Advisory Committee a report that evaluates the research activities under the program. The report shall include recommendations to promote the effective transfer of information derived from such research projects, including the transfer to representatives of State regulatory agencies, State health agencies, electric utilities, electrical equipment manufacturers, labor unions, and the public. The Secretary shall be responsible for expenses incurred by the Academy in connection with the preparation of such reports.

**(3) Report to Congress**

The Interagency Committee, in consultation with the Advisory Committee, shall submit to the Secretary and the Congress—

(A) not later than December 31, 1995, a report summarizing the progress of the research program established under this subsection; and

(B) not later than September 30, 1998, a final report stating the Committee's findings and conclusions on the effects, if any, of electric and magnetic fields on human health and remedial actions, if any, that may be needed to minimize any such health effects.

**(h) Conflicts of interest**

The Secretary and the Director shall include conflict of interest provisions in any grant or

other funding provided, or contract entered into, under the research program established under this section including provisions—

(1) that require any person conducting a project under such program to disclose any other source of funding received by the person to conduct other related projects, including funding received from consulting on issues relating to electric and magnetic fields; and

(2) that prohibit a person who has been awarded a grant or contract under this program from receiving compensation beyond expenses for testifying in a court of law as an expert on the specific research the person is conducting under such grant or contract.

**(i) Definitions**

For purposes of this section:

(1) The term “Advisory Committee” means the National Electric and Magnetic Fields Advisory Committee established under subsection (e) of this section.

(2) The term “Interagency Committee” means the Electric and Magnetic Fields Interagency Committee established under subsection (d) of this section.

(3) The term “Director” means the Director of the National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences.

(4) The term “program” means the electric and magnetic fields research and public information dissemination program established in subsection (a) of this section.

(5) The term “State” means each of the 50 States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, and any other commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States.

**(j) Authorization of appropriations**

**(1) General authorization**

There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary a total of \$46,000,000 for the period encompassing fiscal years 1993 through 1998 to carry out the provisions of this section, except that not more than \$1,000,000 may be expended in any such fiscal year for activities under subsection (b)(1) of this section. Any amounts appropriated pursuant to this paragraph shall remain available until expended.

**(2) Restrictions on use of funds**

**(A) Administrative expenses of certain funding recipients**

Of the total funds provided to any institution under this section, the amount of such funds that may be used for the administrative indirect costs of the institution may not exceed 26 percent of the modified direct costs of the project.

**(B) Administrative expenses of the Secretary and the Director**

Of the total amount of funds made available under this section for any fiscal year, not more than 10 percent of such funds may be used for authorized administrative expenses of the Secretary and the Director in carrying out this section.

**(C) Construction and rehabilitation of facilities and equipment**

Funds made available under this section may not be used for the construction or rehabilitation of facilities or fixed equipment.

**(k) Sense of Congress**

It is the sense of the Congress that remedial action taken by the Government on electric and magnetic fields, if and as necessary, should be based on, and consistent with, scientifically valid research such as the results and findings of the research authorized by this Act.

**(l) Sunset provision**

All authority under this section shall expire on December 31, 1998.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XXI, §2118, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3075; Pub. L. 105-23, §1, July 3, 1997, 111 Stat. 237.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Federal Advisory Committee Act, referred to in subsec. (e)(1), is Pub. L. 92-463, Oct. 6, 1972, 86 Stat. 770, as amended, which is set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

This Act, referred to in subsec. (k), is Pub. L. 102-486, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2776, known as the Energy Policy Act of 1992. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 13201 of this title and Tables.

AMENDMENTS

1997—Subsecs. (c)(5), (e)(5), (g)(3)(B). Pub. L. 105-23, §1(1), substituted “1998” for “1997”.

Subsec. (j)(1). Pub. L. 105-23 substituted “\$46,000,000” for “\$65,000,000” and “1998” for “1997”.

Subsec. (l). Pub. L. 105-23, §1(1), substituted “1998” for “1997”.

TERMINATION OF TRUST TERRITORY OF THE PACIFIC ISLANDS

For termination of Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, see note set out preceding section 1681 of Title 48, Territories and Insular Possessions.

**§ 13479. Spark M. Matsunaga Renewable Energy and Ocean Technology Center**

**(a) Findings**

The Congress finds that—

(1) the late Spark M. Matsunaga, United States Senator from Hawaii, was a longstanding champion of research and development of renewable energy, particularly wind and ocean energy, photovoltaics, and hydrogen fuels;

(2) it was Senator Matsunaga’s vision that renewable energy could provide a sustained source of non-polluting energy and that such forms of alternative energy might ultimately be employed in the production of liquid hydrogen as a transportation fuel and energy storage medium available as an energy export;

(3) Senator Matsunaga also believed that research on other aspects of renewable energy and ocean resources, such as advanced materials, could be crucial to full development of energy storage and conversion systems; and

(4) Keahole Point, Hawaii is particularly well-suited as a site to conduct renewable energy and associated marine research.

**(b) Purpose**

It is the purpose of this section to establish the facilities and equipment located at Keahole

Point, Hawaii as a cooperative research and development facility, to be known as the Spark M. Matsunaga Renewable Energy and Ocean Technology Center.

**(c) Establishment**

The facilities and equipment located at Keahole Point, Hawaii are established as the Spark M. Matsunaga Renewable Energy and Ocean Technology Center (in this section referred to as the “Center”).

**(d) Administration**

(1) Not later than 180 days after October 24, 1992, the Secretary may authorize a cooperative agreement with a qualified research institution to administer the Center.

(2) For the purpose of paragraph (1), a qualified research institution is a research institution located in the State of Hawaii that has demonstrated competence and will be the lead organization in the State in renewable energy and ocean technologies.

**(e) Activities**

The Center may carry out research, development, educational, and technology transfer activities on—

(1) renewable energy;

(2) energy storage, including the production of hydrogen from renewable energy;

(3) materials applications related to energy and marine environments;

(4) other environmental and ocean research concepts, including sea ranching and global climate change; and

(5) such other matters as the Secretary may direct.

**(f) Matching funds**

To be eligible for Federal funds under this section, the Center must provide funding in cash or in kind from non-Federal sources for each amount provided by the Secretary.

**(g) Authorization of appropriations**

There is authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary for carrying out this section such sums as may be necessary, to be derived from sums authorized under section 13471(c) of this title.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XXI, §2119, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3080.)

PART C—ADVANCED NUCLEAR REACTORS

**§ 13491. Purposes and definitions**

**(a) Purposes**

The purposes of this part are—

(1) to require the Secretary to carry out civilian nuclear programs in a way that will lead toward the commercial availability of advanced nuclear reactor technologies; and

(2) to authorize such activities to further the timely availability of advanced nuclear reactor technologies, including technologies that utilize standardized designs or exhibit passive safety features.

**(b) Definitions**

For purposes of this part—

(1) the term “advanced nuclear reactor technologies” means—

(A) advanced light water reactors that may be commercially available in the near-term, including but not limited to mid-sized reactors with passive safety features for the generation of commercial electric power from nuclear fission; and

(B) other advanced nuclear reactor technologies that may require prototype demonstration prior to commercial availability in the mid- or long-term, including but not limited to high-temperature, gas-cooled reactors and liquid metal reactors, for the generation of commercial electric power from nuclear fission;

(2) the term “Commission” means the Nuclear Regulatory Commission;

(3) the term “standardized design” means a design for a nuclear power plant that may be utilized for a multiple number of units or a multiple number of sites; and

(4) the term “certification” means approval by the Commission of a standardized design.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XXI, §2121, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3081.)

#### REFERENCES IN TEXT

This part, referred to in text, was in the original “this subtitle” meaning subtitle C of title XXI of Pub. L. 102-486, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3081, which enacted this part and amended sections 12003 and 12004 of this title.

### § 13492. Program, goals, and plan

#### (a) Program direction

The Secretary shall conduct a program to encourage the deployment of advanced nuclear reactor technologies that to the maximum extent practicable—

(1) are cost effective in comparison to alternative sources of commercial electric power of comparable availability and reliability, taking into consideration life cycle environmental costs;

(2) facilitate the design, licensing, construction, and operation of a nuclear powerplant using a standardized design;

(3) exhibit enhanced safety features; and

(4) incorporate features that advance the objectives of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978 [22 U.S.C. 3201 et seq.].

#### (b) Program goals

The goals of the program established under subsection (a) of this section shall include—

(1) for the near-term—

(A) to facilitate the completion, by September 30, 1996, for certification by the Commission, of standardized advanced light water reactor technology designs that the Secretary determines have the characteristics described in subsection (a)(1) through (4) of this section;

(B) to facilitate the completion of submissions, by September 30, 1996, for preliminary design approvals by the Commission of standardized designs for the modular high-temperature gas-cooled reactor technology and the liquid metal reactor technology; and

(C) to evaluate by September 30, 1996, actinide burn technology to determine if it can

reduce the volume of long-lived fission by-products;

(2) for the mid-term—

(A) to facilitate increased efficiency of enhanced safety, advanced light water reactors to produce electric power at the lowest cost to the customer;

(B) to develop advanced reactor concepts that are passively safe and environmentally acceptable; and

(C) to complete necessary research and development on high-temperature gas-cooled reactor technology and liquid metal reactor technology to support the selection, by September 30, 1998, of one or both of those technologies as appropriate for prototype demonstration; and

(3) for the long-term, to complete research and development and demonstration to support the design of advanced reactor technologies capable of providing electric power to a utility grid as soon as practicable but no later than the year 2010.

#### (c) Program plan

Within 180 days after October 24, 1992, the Secretary shall prepare and submit to the Congress a 5-year program plan to guide the activities under this section. The program plan shall include schedule milestones, Federal funding requirements, and non-Federal cost sharing requirements. In preparing the program plan, the Secretary shall take into consideration—

(1) the need for, and the potential for future adoption by electric utilities or other entities of, advanced nuclear reactor technologies that are available, under development, or have the potential for being developed, for the generation of energy from nuclear fission;

(2) how the Federal Government, acting through the Secretary, can be effective in ensuring the availability of such technologies when they are needed;

(3) how the Federal Government can most effectively cooperate with the private sector in the accomplishment of the goals set forth in subsection (b) of this section; and

(4) potential alternative funding sources for carrying out this section.

In preparing the program plan, the Secretary shall consult with appropriate representatives of industry, institutions of higher education, Federal agencies, including national laboratories, and professional and technical societies. The Secretary shall update the program plan annually and submit such update to Congress. Each such update shall describe any activities that are behind schedule, any funding shortfalls, and any other circumstances that might affect the ability of the Secretary to meet the goals set forth in subsection (b) of this section.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XXI, §2122, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3082.)

#### REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978, referred to in subsec. (a)(4), is Pub. L. 95-242, Mar. 10, 1978, 92 Stat. 120, as amended, which is classified principally to chapter 47 (§3201 et seq.) of Title 22, Foreign Relations and Intercourse. For complete classification of this Act to

the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 3201 of Title 22 and Tables.

**§ 13493. Commercialization of advanced light water reactor technology**

**(a) Certification of designs**

In order to achieve the goal of certification of completed standardized designs by the Commission by 1996 as set forth in section 13492(b) of this title, the Secretary shall conduct a 5-year program of technical and financial assistance to encourage the development and submission for certification of advanced light water reactor designs which, in the judgment of the Secretary, can be certified by the Commission by no later than the end of fiscal year 1996.

**(b) First-of-a-kind engineering**

**(1) Establishment of program**

The Secretary shall conduct a program of Federal financial and technical assistance for the first-of-a-kind engineering design of standardized commercial nuclear powerplants which are included, as of October 24, 1992, in the Department of Energy's program for certification of advanced light water reactor designs.

**(2) Selection criteria**

In order to be eligible for assistance under this subsection, an entity shall certify to the satisfaction of the Secretary that—

(A) the entity, or its members, are bona fide entities engaged in the design, engineering, manufacture, construction, or operation of nuclear reactors;

(B) the entity, or its members, have the financial resources necessary for, and fully intend to pursue the design, engineering, manufacture, construction, and operation in the United States of nuclear power plants<sup>1</sup> through completion of construction and into operation;

(C) the design proposed is scheduled for certification by the Commission under the Department of Energy's program for certification of light water reactor designs; and

(D) at least 50 percent of the funding for the project shall be obtained from non-Federal sources, and a substantial portion of that non-Federal funding shall be obtained from utilities or entities whose primary purpose is the production of electrical power for public consumption.

**(3) Program documents**

The Secretary shall prepare and submit to the Congress a program document for each design selected under this subsection, specifying goals and objectives, major milestones for achieving those goals and objectives, and the work products to be provided to the Secretary or made available for inspection.

**(4) Funding limitations**

(A) Before entering into an agreement with an entity under this subsection, the Secretary shall establish a cost ceiling for the contribution of the Federal Government for the project, and shall report such cost ceiling to the Congress.

(B) No entity shall receive assistance under this subsection for a period greater than 4 years.

(C) The aggregate funding provided by the Secretary for projects under this subsection shall not exceed \$100,000,000 for the period encompassing fiscal years 1993 through 1997.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XXI, § 2123, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3083.)

CODIFICATION

Subsec. (b)(5) of this section, which required the Secretary to submit annually to Congress a status report on each project receiving assistance under subsec. (b), terminated, effective May 15, 2000, pursuant to section 3003 of Pub. L. 104-66, as amended, set out as a note under section 1113 of Title 31, Money and Finance. See, also, the last item on page 85 of House Document No. 103-7.

**§ 13494. Prototype demonstration of advanced nuclear reactor technology**

**(a) Solicitation of proposals**

Within 3 years after October 24, 1992, the Secretary shall solicit proposals for carrying out the preliminary engineering design of not more than 2 prototype advanced nuclear reactor technologies developed by the Department of Energy, other than advanced light water reactor technologies, necessary to support a decision on whether to recommend construction of a prototype demonstration reactor with the characteristics described in section 13493(a) of this title. Proposals submitted under this subsection shall be for modular design concepts of sufficient size to address requirements related to the certification of a standardized design.

**(b) Recommendation to Congress**

(1) Not later than September 30, 1998, the Secretary shall submit to Congress recommendations on whether to build one or more prototype demonstration reactors under this section. Such recommendations shall—

(A) specify a preferred technology or technologies;

(B) include detailed information on milestones for construction and operation;

(C) include an estimate of the funding requirements; and

(D) specify the extent and type of non-Federal financial support anticipated.

In developing the recommendations under this paragraph, the Secretary shall provide for public notice and an opportunity for comment, and shall solicit the views of the Commission and other parties with technical expertise the Secretary considers useful in the development of such recommendations.

(2) The prototype demonstration program under this section shall be carried out to the maximum extent practicable with private sector funding. At least 50 percent of the funding for such program shall be non-Federal funding. The extent of non-Federal cost sharing proposed for any demonstration project shall be a criterion for the selection of the project.

**(c) Selection of technology**

Any technology selected by the Secretary for recommendation for prototype demonstration

<sup>1</sup> So in original. Probably should be "powerplants".

under this section shall to the maximum extent possible exhibit the characteristics set forth in section 13493(a) of this title.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XXI, §2124, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3084.)

#### § 13495. Authorization of appropriations

There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary for carrying out this part \$212,804,000 for fiscal year 1993 and such sums as may be necessary for fiscal year 1994. Amounts authorized or otherwise made available for program direction, space reactor power systems, advanced radioisotope power systems, and the space exploration initiative under nuclear energy research and development shall be in addition to the amounts authorized in the preceding sentence.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XXI, §2126, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3085.)

### SUBCHAPTER X—ENERGY AND ECONOMIC GROWTH

#### § 13501. National Advanced Materials Program

##### (a) Program direction

The Secretary shall establish a 5-year National Advanced Materials Program, in accordance with sections 13541 and 13542 of this title. Such program shall foster the commercialization of techniques for processing, synthesizing, fabricating, and manufacturing advanced materials and associated components. At a minimum, the Program shall expedite the private sector deployment of advanced materials for use in high performance energy efficient and renewable energy technologies in the industrial, transportation, and buildings sectors that can foster economic growth and competitiveness. The Program shall include field demonstrations of sufficient scale and number to prove technical and economic feasibility.

##### (b) Program plan

Within 180 days after October 24, 1992, the Secretary, in consultation with appropriate representatives of industry, institutions of higher education, Department of Energy national laboratories, and professional and technical societies, shall prepare and submit to the Congress a 5-year program plan to guide activities under this section. The Secretary shall biennially update and resubmit the program plan to Congress.

##### (c) Proposals

###### (1) Solicitation

Within 1 year after October 24, 1992, the Secretary shall solicit proposals for conducting activities consistent with the 5-year program plan. Such proposals may be submitted by one or more parties.

###### (2) Contents of proposals

Proposals submitted under this subsection shall include—

(A) an explanation of how the proposal will expedite the commercialization of advanced materials in energy efficiency or renewable energy in the near-term to mid-term;

(B) evidence of consideration of whether the unique capabilities of Department of En-

ergy national laboratories warrants collaboration with such laboratories, and the extent of such collaboration proposed;

(C) a description of the extent to which the proposal includes collaboration with relevant industry or other groups or organizations; and

(D) evidence of the ability of the proposers to undertake and complete the proposed project.

##### (d) General Services Administration demonstration program

The Secretary, in consultation with the Administrator of General Services, shall establish a program to expedite the use, in goods and services acquired by the General Services Administration, of advanced materials technologies. Such program shall include a demonstration of the use of advanced materials technologies as may be necessary to establish technical and economic feasibility. The Secretary shall transfer funds to the General Services Administration for carrying out this subsection.

##### (e) Authorization of appropriations

There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary for carrying out this section such sums as may be necessary, to be derived for energy efficient applications from section 13451(e) of this title and for renewable applications from section 13471(c) of this title, including Department of Energy national laboratory participation in proposals submitted under subsection (c) of this section, and including transferring funds to the General Services Administration.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XXII, §2201, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3085.)

#### TERMINATION OF REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

For termination, effective May 15, 2000, of provisions in subsec. (b) of this section relating to the biennial resubmittal of the program plan to Congress, see section 3003 of Pub. L. 104-66, as amended, set out as a note under section 1113 of Title 31, Money and Finance, and the 1st item on page 86 of House Document No. 103-7.

#### § 13502. National Advanced Manufacturing Technologies Program

##### (a) Program direction

The Secretary shall establish a 5-year National Advanced Manufacturing Technologies Program, in accordance with sections 13541 and 13542 of this title. Such program shall foster the commercialization of advanced manufacturing technologies to improve energy efficiency and productivity in manufacturing. At a minimum, the Program shall expedite the private sector deployment of advanced manufacturing technologies to improve productivity, quality, and control in manufacturing processes that can foster economic growth, energy efficiency, and competitiveness. The program<sup>1</sup> shall include field demonstrations of sufficient scale and number to prove technical and economic feasibility.

##### (b) Program plan

Within 180 days after October 24, 1992, the Secretary, in consultation with appropriate rep-

<sup>1</sup> So in original. Probably should be capitalized.

representatives of industry, institutions of higher education, Department of Energy national laboratories, and professional and technical societies, shall prepare and submit to the Congress a 5-year program plan to guide activities under this section. The Secretary shall biennially update and resubmit the program plan to Congress.

**(c) Proposals**

**(1) Solicitation**

Within 1 year after October 24, 1992, the Secretary shall solicit proposals for conducting activities consistent with the 5-year program plan. Such proposals may be submitted by one or more parties.

**(2) Contents of proposals**

Proposals submitted under this subsection shall include—

(A) an explanation of how the proposal will expedite the commercialization of advanced manufacturing technologies to improve energy efficiency in the building, industry, and transportation sectors;

(B) evidence of consideration of whether the unique capabilities of Department of Energy national laboratories warrants collaboration with such laboratories, and the extent of such collaboration proposed;

(C) a description of the extent to which the proposal includes collaboration with relevant industry or other groups or organizations; and

(D) evidence of the ability of the proposers to undertake and complete the proposed project.

**(d) Authorization of appropriations**

There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary for carrying out this section such sums as may be necessary, to be derived from sums authorized under section 13451(e) of this title, including Department of Energy national laboratory participation in proposals submitted under subsection (c) of this section.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XXII, §2202, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3086.)

TERMINATION OF REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

For termination, effective May 15, 2000, of provisions in subsec. (b) of this section relating to the biennial resubmittal of the program plan to Congress, see section 3003 of Pub. L. 104-66, as amended, set out as a note under section 1113 of Title 31, Money and Finance, and the 2nd item on page 86 of House Document No. 103-7.

**§ 13503. Supporting research and technical analysis**

**(a) Basic energy sciences**

**(1) Program direction**

The Secretary shall continue to support a vigorous program of basic energy sciences to provide basic research support for the development of energy technologies. Such program shall focus on the efficient production and use of energy, and the expansion of our knowledge of materials, chemistry, geology, and other related areas of advancing technology development.

**(2) User facilities**

(A) As part of the program referred to in paragraph (1), the Secretary shall carry out

planning, construction, and operation of user facilities to provide special scientific and research capabilities, including technical expertise and support as appropriate, to serve the research needs of our Nation's universities, industry, private laboratories, Federal laboratories, and others. Research institutions or individuals from other nations shall be accommodated at such user facilities in cases where reciprocal accommodations are provided to United States research institutions and individuals or where the Secretary considers such accommodation to be in the national interest.

(B) The construction of the Advanced Photon Source at the Argonne National Laboratory is hereby authorized.

(C) The Secretary shall not change the user fee practice in effect as of October 1, 1991, with respect to user facilities unless the Secretary notifies Congress 90 days before the effective date of any change.

(D) The Secretary shall expedite the design for construction of the Advanced Neutron Source at the Oak Ridge National Laboratory, in order to provide critical research capabilities in support of our national research initiatives for advanced materials and biotechnology, as well as a broad range of research. Such action shall be consistent with the Basic Energy Sciences Advisory Committee's Technical Evaluation of accelerator and reactor neutron source technologies. Within 90 days after October 24, 1992, the Secretary shall submit to the Congress a plan for such design, including a schedule for construction.

**(3) Cost sharing**

The Secretary shall not require cost sharing for research and development pursuant to this subsection, except—

(A) as otherwise provided for in cooperative research and development agreements or other agreements entered into under existing law;

(B) for fees for user facilities, as determined by the Secretary; or

(C) in the case of specific projects, where the Secretary determines that the benefits of such research and development accrue to a specific industry or group of industries, in which case cost sharing under section 13542 of this title shall apply.

**(b) University and science education**

(1) The Secretary shall support programs for improvements and upgrading of university research reactors and associated instrumentation and equipment. Within 1 year after October 24, 1992, the Secretary shall submit to the Congress a report on the condition and status of university research reactors, which includes a 5-year plan for upgrading and improving such facilities, instrumentation capabilities, and related equipment.

(2) The Secretary shall develop a method to evaluate the effectiveness of science and mathematics education programs provided by the Department of Energy and its laboratories, including specific evaluation criteria.

(3)(A)(i) The Director of the Office of Science shall operate an Experimental Program to Stimulate Competitive Research (in this paragraph

referred to as “EPSCoR”) as part of the Department of Energy’s University and Science Education Programs.

(ii) The objectives of EPSCoR shall be—

(I) to enhance the competitiveness of the peer-review process within academic institutions in eligible States; and

(II) to increase the probability of long-term growth of competitive funding to investigators at institutions from eligible States.

(iii) In order to carry out the objectives stated in clause (ii), EPSCoR shall provide for activities which may include (but not be limited to) competitive research awards and graduate traineeships.

(iv) EPSCoR shall assist those States that—

(I) historically have received relatively little Federal research and development funding; and

(II) have demonstrated a commitment to develop their research bases and improve science and engineering research and education programs at their universities and colleges.

(B) For purposes of this paragraph, the term “eligible States” means States that received a Department-EPSCoR planning or traineeship grant in fiscal year 1991 or fiscal year 1992.

(C) No more than \$5,000,000 of the funds appropriated to EPSCoR in any fiscal year, through fiscal year 1997, are authorized to be appropriated for graduate traineeships.

**(c) Technology transfer**

The Secretary shall support technology transfer activities conducted by the National Laboratories. Within 1 year after October 24, 1992, the Secretary shall submit to the Congress a report on the adequacy of funding for such activities, along with a proposal recommending ways to reduce the length of time required to consummate cooperative research and development agreements.

**(d) Facilities support for multiprogram energy laboratories**

**(1) Facility policy**

The Secretary shall develop and implement a least cost strategy for correcting facility problems, closing unneeded facilities, making facility modifications, and building new facilities at multiprogram energy laboratories.

**(2) Facility plan**

Within 1 year after October 24, 1992, the Secretary shall prepare and submit to the Congress a comprehensive plan for conducting future facility maintenance, making repairs, modifications, and new additions, and constructing new facilities at multiprogram energy laboratories. Such plan shall provide for facilities work in accordance with the following priorities, listed in descending order of priority:

(A) Providing for the safety and health of employees, visitors, and the general public with regard to correcting existing structural, mechanical, electrical, and environmental deficiencies.

(B) Providing for the repair and rehabilitation of existing facilities to keep them in use and prevent deterioration.

(C) Providing engineering design and construction services for those facilities which require modification or additions in order to meet the needs of new or expanded programs.

Such plan shall include plans for new facilities and facility modifications which will be required to meet the Department of Energy’s changing missions of the twenty-first century, including schedules and estimates for implementation, and including a section outlining long-term funding requirements consistent with anticipated budgets and annual authorization of appropriations. Such plan shall address the coordination of modernization and consolidation of facilities in order to meet changing mission requirements, and shall provide for annual reports to Congress on accomplishments, conformance to schedules, commitments, and expenditures.

**(e) Authorization of appropriations**

There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary for Supporting Research and Technical Analysis, including Basic Energy Sciences, Energy Research Analysis, University and Science Education, Technology Transfer, Advisory and Oversight Program Direction, and Facilities Support for Multiprogram Energy Laboratories, \$966,804,000 for fiscal year 1993 and such sums as may be necessary for fiscal year 1994.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XXII, §2203, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3087; Pub. L. 105-245, title III, §309(b)(2)(F), Oct. 7, 1998, 112 Stat. 1853.)

AMENDMENTS

1998—Subsec. (b)(3)(A)(i). Pub. L. 105-245 substituted “Office of Science” for “Office of Energy Research”.

**§ 13504. Math and science education program**

**(a) Program**

The Secretary shall enter into contracts with existing qualified entities to conduct science and mathematics education programs that supplement the Special Programs for Students from Disadvantaged Backgrounds carried out by the Secretary of Education under sections 1070d through 1070d-1d of title 20.<sup>1</sup>

**(b) Purpose**

(1) The purpose of the programs shall be to provide support to Federal, State, and private programs designed to promote the participation of low-income and first generation college students as defined in section 1070d of title 20<sup>1</sup> in post-secondary science and mathematics education.

(2) Support activities may include—

(A) the development of educational materials;

(B) the training of teachers and counselors;

(C) the establishment of student internships;

(D) the development of seminars on mathematics and science;

(E) tutoring in mathematics and science;

(F) academic counseling;

(G) the development of opportunities for research; and

<sup>1</sup> See References in Text note below.

(H) such other activities that may promote the participation of low-income and first generation college students in post-secondary science and mathematics education.

**(c) Support**

(1) In carrying out the purpose of this section, the entities may provide support under subsection (b)(2) of this section to—

(A) low-income and first generation college students; and

(B) institutions of higher education, public and private agencies and organizations, and secondary and middle schools that principally benefit low-income students.

(2) The qualified entities shall, to the extent practicable, coordinate support activities under this section with the Secretary of Education and the Secretary.

**(d) Cooperation with qualified entities**

The Secretary shall cooperate with qualified entities and, to the extent practicable, make available to the entities such personnel, facilities, and other resources of the Department of Energy as may be necessary to carry out the duties of the entities.

**(e) Report**

Not later than October 1 of each year, the entities shall report to the Secretary, the Secretary of Education, and the Congress on—

(1) progress made to promote the participation of low-income and first generation college students in post-secondary science and mathematics education by—

(A) the qualified entities;

(B) other mathematics and science education programs of the Department of Energy; and

(C) the Special Programs for Students from Disadvantaged Backgrounds of the Department of Education; and

(2) recommendations for such additional actions as may be needed to promote the participation of low-income students in post-secondary science and mathematics education.

**(f) Effect on existing programs**

The programs in this section shall supplement and be developed in cooperation with the current mathematics and science education programs of the Department of Energy and the Department of Education but shall not supplant them.

**(g) “Qualified entity” defined**

For purposes of this section, the term “qualified entity” means a nonprofit corporation, association, or institution that has demonstrated special knowledge of, and experience with, the education of low-income and first generation college students and whose primary mission is the operation of national programs that focus on low-income students and provide training and other services to educators.

**(h) Authorization of appropriations**

There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary, to be derived from section 13503(e) of this title and the Environmental Restoration and Waste Management program, to carry out the purposes of this section.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XXII, §2204, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3089.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Sections 1070d through 1070d-1d of title 20, referred to in subsec. (a), and section 1070d of title 20, referred to in subsec. (b)(1), were repealed by Pub. L. 102-325, title IV, §402(a)(1), July 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 482.

**§ 13505. Integration of research and development**

Within 180 days after October 24, 1992, the Secretary, in consultation with appropriate representatives of industry, institutions of higher education, Department of Energy national laboratories, and professional and technical societies, shall prepare and submit to Congress a 5-year program plan for improving the integration of basic energy research programs with other energy programs within the Department of Energy. Such program plan shall include—

(1) an evaluation of current procedures and mechanisms used to achieve such integration;

(2) an assessment of the role that the Department of Energy national laboratories play in such integration;

(3) an identification and evaluation of models that could enhance such integration;

(4) an identification and evaluation of new programs, mechanisms, and related policy options that could improve the integrating process, including—

(A) set aside funding for matching or leveraging basic and applied programs;

(B) more formal linkages; and

(C) program coordination;

(5) recommendations for expanded research and development and new technology areas; and

(6) budget estimates for activities under this section.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XXII, §2205, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3091.)

**§ 13506. Definitions**

For purposes of this subchapter—

(1) the term “advanced manufacturing technology” means processes, equipment, techniques, practices, and capabilities that are applied for the purpose of—

(A) improving the productivity, quality, or energy efficiency of the design, development, testing, or manufacture of a product; or

(B) expanding the technical capability to design, develop, test, or manufacture a product that is fundamentally different in character from existing products and that will result in improved energy efficiency;

(2) the term “advanced materials” means materials that are processed, synthesized, fabricated, and manufactured to develop high performance properties that exceed the corresponding properties of conventional materials for structural, electronic, magnetic, or photonic applications, or for joining, welding, bonding, or packaging components into complex assemblies, including—

(A) advanced monolithic materials such as metals, ceramics, and polymers;

(B) advanced composite materials such as metal matrix (including intermetallics), polymer matrix, ceramic matrix, continuous fiber ceramic composite, and carbon matrix composites; and

(C) advanced electronic, magnetic, and photonic materials, including superconducting, semiconductor, electrooptic, magneto optic, thin-film, and special purpose coating materials used in technologies for energy efficiency, renewable energy, or electric power applications; and

(3) the term “United States” means the 50 States of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the United States Virgin Islands, Guam, the Northern Mariana Islands, and any other territory or possession of the United States.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XXII, §2206, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3091.)

#### SUBCHAPTER XI—POLICY AND ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS

### § 13521. Policy on major construction projects

#### (a) Report and management plan

The Secretary shall submit to the Congress a report and management plan for any major construction project involving \$100,000,000 or more, prior to the expenditure of those funds.

#### (b) Congressional review

Expenditure of funds for a project described in subsection (a) of this section may be made after a period of 30 calendar days (not including any day on which either House of Congress is not in session because of adjournment of more than 3 calendar days prior to a day certain) has passed after receipt of the report and management plan by Congress.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XXIII, §2301, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3092.)

### § 13522. Energy Research, Development, Demonstration, and Commercial Application Advisory Board

#### (a) Establishment

The Secretary shall establish an Energy Research, Development, Demonstration, and Commercial Application Advisory Board (hereafter in this section referred to as the “Advisory Board”).

#### (b) Responsibilities

The Advisory Board shall provide impartial technical advice to the Secretary to assist in the development of energy research, development, demonstration, and commercial application plans and reports under sections 5905 and 5914<sup>1</sup> of this title, under section 7321 of this title, and as otherwise provided in subchapters VIII through XI of this chapter. The Advisory Board shall also periodically review such plans and reports and their implementation in relation to the goals stated in section 13401 of this title, and report the results of such review to the Secretary and the Congress. Such report shall be in-

cluded as part of the report required under section 5914<sup>1</sup> of this title.

#### (c) Use of existing advisory board

The Secretary may use an existing advisory board to carry out the responsibilities described in subsection (b) of this section.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XXIII, §2302, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3092.)

#### REFERENCES IN TEXT

Subchapters VIII through XI of this chapter, referred to in subsec. (b), was in the original “titles XX through XXIII of this Act”, meaning titles XX through XXIII of Pub. L. 102-486, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3057-3092, which enacted subchapters VIII through XI of this chapter and amended sections 5103, 5107, 5108, 5110, 5307, 5905, 12003, 12004, and 12006 of this title.

Section 5914 of this title, referred to in subsec. (b), was omitted from the Code.

#### TERMINATION OF ADVISORY BOARDS

Advisory boards established after Jan. 5, 1973, to terminate not later than the expiration of the 2-year period beginning on the date of their establishment, unless, in the case of a board established by the President or an officer of the Federal Government, such board is renewed by appropriate action prior to the expiration of such 2-year period, or in the case of a board established by Congress, its duration is otherwise provided by law. See sections 3(2) and 14 of Pub. L. 92-463, Oct. 6, 1972, 86 Stat. 776, set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

### § 13523. Management plan

#### (a) Plan preparation

The Secretary, in consultation with the Advisory Board established under section 13522 of this title, shall prepare a management plan for the conduct of research, development, demonstration, and commercial application of energy technologies that is consistent with the goals stated in section 13401 of this title.

#### (b) Contents of plan

The management plan under subsection (a) of this section shall provide for—

(1) investigation of promising energy and energy efficiency resource technologies that have been identified as potentially significant future contributors to national energy security;

(2) development of energy and energy efficiency resource technologies that have the potential to reduce energy supply vulnerability, and to minimize adverse impacts on the environment, the global climate, and the economy; and

(3) creation of opportunities for export of energy and energy efficiency resource technologies from the United States that can enhance the Nation’s competitiveness.

#### (c) Energy technology inventory and status report

As part of the management plan, the Secretary, with the advice of the Advisory Board established under section 13522 of this title, shall develop an inventory and status report of technologies to enhance energy supply and to improve the efficiency of energy end uses. The inventory and status report shall include fossil, renewable, nuclear, and energy conservation

<sup>1</sup> See References in Text note below.

technologies which have not yet achieved the status of fully reliable and cost-competitive commercial availability, but which the Secretary projects may become available with additional research, development, and demonstration. The inventory and status report shall provide, for each technology—

- (1) an assessment of its—
  - (A) degree of technological maturity; and
  - (B) principal research, development, and demonstration issues, including—
    - (i) the barriers posed by capital, operating, and maintenance costs;
    - (ii) technical performance; and
    - (iii) potential environmental impacts;

- (2) the projected time frame for commercial availability, specifying at a minimum whether the technology will be commercially available in the near-term, mid-term, or long-term, whether there are too many uncertainties to project availability, or whether it is unlikely that the technology will ever be commercial; and

- (3) a projection of the future cost-competitiveness of the technology in comparison with alternative technologies to provide the same energy service.

**(d) Public comment**

The Secretary shall publish the proposed management plan for a written public comment period of at least 90 days. The Secretary shall consider such comments and include a summary thereof in the management plan.

**(e) Plan submission**

Within one year after October 24, 1992, the Secretary shall submit the first management plan under this section to Congress. Thereafter, the Secretary shall submit a revised management plan biennially, at the time of submittal of the President's annual budget submission to the Congress.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XXIII, §2304, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3093.)

**§ 13524. Costs related to decommissioning and storage and disposal of nuclear waste**

**(a) Award of contracts**

**(1) Prime contractors**

In awarding contracts to perform nuclear hot cell services, the Secretary, in evaluating bids for such contracts, shall exclude from consideration costs related to the decommissioning of nuclear facilities or the storage and disposal of nuclear waste, if—

- (A) one or more of the parties bidding to perform such services is a United States company that is subject to such costs; and
- (B) one or more of the parties bidding to perform such services is a foreign company that is not subject to comparable costs.

**(2) Subcontractors**

Any person awarded a contract subject to the restrictions described in paragraph (1) who subcontracts with a person to perform the services described in such paragraph shall be subject to the same restrictions in evaluating bids among potential subcontractors, as the

Secretary was subject to in evaluating bids among prime contractors.

**(b) Issuance of regulations**

The Secretary shall issue regulations not later than 90 days after October 24, 1992, to carry out the requirements of subsection (a) of this section.

**(c) Definitions**

As used in this section—

- (1) the term “costs related to decommissioning of nuclear facilities” means any cost associated with the compliance with regulatory requirements governing the decommissioning of nuclear facilities licensed by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission;

- (2) the term “costs related to storage and disposal of nuclear waste” means any costs, whether required by regulation or incurred as a matter of prudent business practice, associated with the storage or disposal of nuclear waste;

- (3) the term “nuclear hot cell services” means services related to the examination of, or performance of various operations on, nuclear fuel rods, control assemblies, or other components that are emitting large quantities of ionizing radiation; and

- (4) the term “nuclear waste” means any radioactive waste material subject to regulation by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or the Department of Energy.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XXIII, §2305, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3094.)

**§ 13525. Limits on participation by companies**

A company shall be eligible to receive financial assistance under subchapters VIII through XI of this chapter only if—

- (1) the Secretary finds that the company's participation in any program under such subchapters would be in the economic interest of the United States, as evidenced by investments in the United States in research, development, and manufacturing (including, for example, the manufacture of major components or subassemblies in the United States); significant contributions to employment in the United States; an agreement with respect to any technology arising from assistance provided under this section to promote the manufacture within the United States of products resulting from that technology (taking into account the goals of promoting the competitiveness of United States industry), and to procure parts and materials from competitive suppliers; and

- (2) either—

- (A) the company is a United States-owned company; or

- (B) the Secretary finds that the company is incorporated in the United States and has a parent company which is incorporated in a country which affords to United States-owned companies opportunities, comparable to those afforded to any other company, to participate in any joint venture similar to those authorized under this Act; affords to United States-owned companies local investment opportunities comparable to those af-

forded to any other company; and affords adequate and effective protection for the intellectual property rights of United States-owned companies.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XXIII, §2306, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3095.)

#### REFERENCES IN TEXT

Subchapters VIII through XI of this chapter, referred to in text, was in the original “titles XX through XXIII of this Act”, meaning titles XX through XXIII of Pub. L. 102-486, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3057-3092, which enacted subchapters VIII through XI of this chapter and amended sections 5103, 5107, 5108, 5110, 5307, 5905, 12003, 12004, and 12006 of this title.

This Act, referred to in par. (2)(B), is Pub. L. 102-486, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2776, known as the Energy Policy Act of 1992. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 13201 of this title and Tables.

### § 13526. Uncosted obligations

#### (a) Report

Along with the submission of each of the President’s annual budget requests to Congress, the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report which—

(1) identifies the amount of Department of Energy funds that were, as of the end of the previous fiscal year—

- (A) committed uncosted obligations; and
- (B) uncommitted uncosted obligations;

(2) specifically describes the purposes for which all such funds are intended; and

(3) explains the effect that information contained in the report has had on the annual budget request for the Department of Energy being simultaneously submitted.

#### (b) Definitions

Within 90 days after October 24, 1992, the Secretary shall submit a report to the Congress containing definitions of the terms “uncosted obligation”, “committed uncosted obligation”, and “uncommitted uncosted obligation” for purposes of reports to be submitted under subsection (a) of this section.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XXIII, §2307, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3096.)

## SUBCHAPTER XII—MISCELLANEOUS

### PART A—GENERAL PROVISIONS

### § 13541. Research, development, demonstration, and commercial application activities

#### (a) Research, development, and demonstration

(1) Except as otherwise provided in this Act, research, development, and demonstration activities under this Act may be carried out under the procedures of the Federal Nonnuclear Research and Development Act of 1974 (42 U.S.C. 5901-5920), the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.), or any other Act under which the Secretary is authorized to carry out such activities, but only to the extent the Secretary is authorized to carry out such activities under each such Act. An objective of any demonstration program under this Act shall be to determine the technical and commercial feasibility of energy technologies.

(2) Except as otherwise provided in this Act, in carrying out research, development, and demonstration programs and activities under this Act, the Secretary may use, to the extent authorized under applicable provisions of law, contracts, cooperative agreements, cooperative research and development agreements under the Stevenson-Wydler Technology Innovation Act of 1980 [15 U.S.C. 3701 et seq.], grants, joint ventures, and any other form of agreement available to the Secretary.

#### (b) Commercial application

Except as otherwise provided in this Act, in carrying out commercial application programs and commercial application activities under this Act, the Secretary may use, to the extent authorized under applicable provisions of law, contracts, cooperative agreements, cooperative research and development agreements under the Stevenson-Wydler Technology Innovation Act of 1980 [15 U.S.C. 3701 et seq.], grants, joint ventures, and any other form of agreement available to the Secretary. An objective of any commercial application program under this Act shall be to accelerate the transition of technologies from the research and development stage.

#### (c) “Joint venture” defined

For purposes of this section, the term “joint venture” has the meaning given the term “joint research and development venture” under section 4301(a)(6) and (b) of title 15, except that such term may apply under this section to research, development, demonstration, and commercial application joint ventures.

#### (d) Protection of information

Section 12(c)(7) of the Stevenson-Wydler Technology Innovation Act of 1980 [15 U.S.C. 3710a(c)(7)], relating to the protection of information, shall apply to research, development, demonstration, and commercial application programs and activities under this Act.

#### (e) Guidelines and procedures

The Secretary shall provide guidelines and procedures for the transition, where appropriate, of energy technologies from research through development and demonstration under subsection (a) of this section to commercial application under subsection (b) of this section. Nothing in this section shall preclude the Secretary from—

(1) entering into a contract, cooperative agreement, cooperative research and development agreement under the Stevenson-Wydler Technology Innovation Act of 1980 [15 U.S.C. 3701 et seq.], grant, joint venture, or any other form of agreement available to the Secretary under this section that relates to research, development, demonstration, and commercial application; or

(2) extending a contract, cooperative agreement, cooperative research and development agreement under the Stevenson-Wydler Technology Innovation Act of 1980, grant, joint venture, or any other form of agreement available to the Secretary that relates to research, development, and demonstration to cover commercial application.

**(f) Application of section**

This section shall not apply to any contract, cooperative agreement, cooperative research and development agreement under the Stevenson-Wylder Technology Innovation Act of 1980 [15 U.S.C. 3701 et seq.], grant, joint venture, or any other form of agreement available to the Secretary that is in effect as of October 24, 1992.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XXX, §3001, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3126.)

## REFERENCES IN TEXT

This Act, referred to in subsecs. (a), (b), and (d), is Pub. L. 102-486, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2776, known as the Energy Policy Act of 1992. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 13201 of this title and Tables.

The Federal Nonnuclear Research and Development Act of 1974, referred to in subsec. (a)(1), probably means the Federal Nonnuclear Energy Research and Development Act of 1974, Pub. L. 93-577, Dec. 31, 1974, 88 Stat. 1878, as amended, which is classified generally to chapter 74 (§5901 et seq.) of this title. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 5901 of this title and Tables.

The Atomic Energy Act of 1954, referred to in subsec. (a)(1), is act Aug. 1, 1946, ch. 724, as added by act Aug. 30, 1954, ch. 1073, §1, 68 Stat. 921, and amended, which is classified generally to chapter 23 (§2011 et seq.) of this title. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 2011 of this title and Tables.

The Stevenson-Wylder Technology Innovation Act of 1980, referred to in subsecs. (a)(2), (b), (e)(1), (2), and (f), is Pub. L. 96-480, Oct. 21, 1980, 94 Stat. 2311, as amended, which is classified generally to chapter 63 (§3701 et seq.) of Title 15, Commerce and Trade. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 3701 of Title 15 and Tables.

**§ 13542. Cost sharing****(a) Research and development**

Except as otherwise provided in this Act, for research and development programs carried out under this Act, the Secretary shall require a commitment from non-Federal sources of at least 20 percent of the cost of the project. The Secretary may reduce or eliminate the non-Federal requirement under this subsection if the Secretary determines that the research and development is of a basic or fundamental nature.

**(b) Demonstration and commercial application**

Except as otherwise provided in this Act, the Secretary shall require at least 50 percent of the costs directly and specifically related to any demonstration or commercial application project under this Act to be provided from non-Federal sources. The Secretary may reduce the non-Federal requirement under this subsection if the Secretary determines that the reduction is necessary and appropriate considering the technological risks involved in the project and is necessary to meet the objectives of this Act.

**(c) Calculation of amount**

In calculating the amount of the non-Federal commitment under paragraph (1) or (2), the Secretary shall include cash, personnel, services, equipment, and other resources.

**(d) Tennessee Valley Authority**

Funds derived by the Tennessee Valley Authority from its power program may be used for

all or part of any cost sharing requirements under this section, except to the extent that such funds are provided by annual appropriation Acts.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XXX, §3002, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3127.)

## REFERENCES IN TEXT

This Act, referred to in subsecs. (a) and (b), is Pub. L. 102-486, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2776, known as the Energy Policy Act of 1992. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 13201 of this title and Tables.

## PART B—OTHER MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

**§ 13551. Repealed. Pub. L. 104-182, title III, § 301, Aug. 6, 1996, 110 Stat. 1683**

Section, Pub. L. 102-486, title XXX, §3013, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3128, related to geothermal heat pumps.

**§ 13552. Use of energy futures for fuel purchases****(a) Fuel study**

The Secretary shall conduct a study—

(1) to ascertain if the use of energy futures and options contracts could provide cost-effective protection for Government entities (including Government purchases for military purposes and for the Strategic Petroleum Reserve) and consumer cooperatives (or any organization whose purpose is to purchase fuel in bulk) from unanticipated surges in the price of fuel; and

(2) to ascertain how such Government entities or consumer cooperatives may be educated in the prudent use of energy futures and options contracts to maximize their purchasing effectiveness, protect themselves against unanticipated surges in the price of fuel, and minimize fuel costs.

**(b) Pilot program**

The Secretary shall conduct a pilot program, commencing not later than 30 days after the transmission of the study required in subsection (b)<sup>1</sup> of this section, to educate such governmental entities, consumer cooperatives, or other organizations on the prudent and cost-effective use of energy futures and options contracts to increase their protection against unanticipated surges in the price of fuel and thereby increase the efficiency of their fuel purchase or assistance programs.

**(c) Authorization of appropriations**

There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary to carry out this section.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XXX, §3014, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3128; Pub. L. 105-362, title IV, §401(f), Nov. 10, 1998, 112 Stat. 3282.)

## REFERENCES IN TEXT

Subsection (b) of this section, referred to in subsec. (b), was repealed and subsec. (c) of this section was redesignated (b) by Pub. L. 105-362, title IV, §401(f), Nov. 10, 1998, 112 Stat. 3282. See 1998 Amendment note below.

## AMENDMENTS

1998—Subsecs. (b) to (d). Pub. L. 105-362 redesignated subsecs. (c) and (d) as (b) and (c), respectively, and

<sup>1</sup> See References in Text note below.

struck out heading and text of former subsec. (b). Text read as follows: "The Secretary, no later than 12 months after October 24, 1992, shall transmit the study required in this section to the Committee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Energy and Natural Resources of the Senate."

### § 13553. Energy subsidy study

#### (a) In general

The Secretary shall contract with the National Academy of Sciences to conduct a study of energy subsidies that—

- (1) are in effect on October 24, 1992; or
- (2) have been in effect prior to October 24, 1992.

#### (b) Report to Congress

Not later than 18 months after October 24, 1992, the Secretary shall transmit to the Congress,<sup>1</sup> the results of such study to be accompanied by recommendations for legislation, if any.

#### (c) Contents

##### (1) In general

The study shall identify and quantify the direct and indirect subsidies and other legal and institutional factors that influence decisions in the marketplace concerning fuels and energy technologies.

##### (2) Topics for examination

The study shall examine—

- (A) fuel and technology choices that are—
  - (i) available on October 24, 1992; or
  - (ii) reasonably foreseeable on October 24, 1992;
- (B) production subsidies for the extraction of raw materials;
- (C) subsidies encouraging investment in large capital projects;
- (D) indemnification;
- (E) fuel cycle subsidies, including waste disposal;
- (F) government research and development support; and
- (G) other relevant incentives and disincentives.

#### (d) Authorization of appropriations

There are authorized to be appropriated to carry out this section \$500,000 for each of the fiscal years 1993 and 1994.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XXX, §3015, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3129.)

### § 13554. Tar sands

#### (a) Policy

It is the policy of the United States to promote the development and production, by all means consistent with sound engineering, economic, and environmental practices, of deposits of tar sands.

#### (b) "Tar sands" defined

(1) For purposes of this section, the term "tar sands" means any consolidated or unconsolidated rock (other than coal, oil shale, or gilsonite) that either—

(A) contains a hydrocarbonaceous material with a gas-free viscosity, at original reservoir temperature, greater than 10,000 centipoise; or

(B) contains a hydrocarbonaceous material and is produced by mining or quarrying.

(2) Nothing in this section is intended or shall be construed to affect in any way the definition of the term tar sands under any other provision of Federal law.

#### (c) Study

The Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of the Interior, shall submit a study to the House of Representatives and the Committee on Energy and Natural Resources of the Senate within one year after October 24, 1992. Such study shall identify and evaluate the development potential of sources of tar sands in the United States. The study shall also identify and evaluate processes for extracting oil from the identified tar sand sources, including existing tar sands waste tailings, and evaluate the environmental benefits of, and the potential for co-production of minerals and metals from, such processes.

#### (d) Authorization of appropriations

There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary for each of the fiscal years 1993 and 1994 to carry out this section.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XXX, §3016, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3129.)

### § 13555. Consultative Commission on Western Hemisphere Energy and Environment

#### (a) Findings

The Congress finds that—

(1) there is growing mutual economic interdependence among the countries of the Western Hemisphere;

(2) energy and environmental issues are intrinsically linked and must be considered together when formulating policy on the broader issue of sustainable economic development for the Western Hemisphere as a whole;

(3) when developing their respective energy infrastructures, countries in the Western Hemisphere must consider existing and emerging environmental constraints, and do so in a way that results in sustainable long-term economic growth;

(4) the coordination of respective national energy and environmental policies of the governments of the Western Hemisphere could be substantially improved through regular consultation among these countries;

(5) the development, production and consumption of energy can affect environmental quality, and the environmental consequences of energy-related activities are not confined within national boundaries, but are regional and global in scope;

(6) although the Western Hemisphere is richly endowed with indigenous energy resources, an insufficient energy supply would severely constrain future opportunities for sustainable economic development and growth in each of these member countries; and

(7) the energy markets of the United States are linked with those in other countries of the Western Hemisphere and the world.

<sup>1</sup> So in original. The comma probably should not appear.

**(b) “Commission” defined**

For purposes of this section, the term “Commission” means the Consultative Commission on Western Hemisphere Energy and Environment.

**(c) Negotiations**

The President is authorized to direct the United States representative to the Organization of American States to initiate negotiations with the Organization of American States for the establishment of a Consultative Commission on Western Hemisphere Energy and Environment under the auspices of the Organization of American States.

**(d) The Commission**

In the course of the negotiations, the following shall be pursued:

**(1) Objectives**

The objectives of the Commission shall be—

(A) to evaluate from the viewpoint of the Western Hemisphere as a whole the energy and environmental situations, trends, and policies of the countries of the participating governments necessary to support sustainable economic development;

(B) to recommend to the participating governments actions, policies, and institutional arrangements that will enhance cooperation and policy coordination among their respective countries in the future development and use of indigenous energy resources and technologies, and in the future development and implementation of measures to protect the environment of the Western Hemisphere; and

(C) to recommend to the participating governments actions and policies that will enhance energy and environmental cooperation and coordination among the countries of the Western Hemisphere and the world.

**(2) Composition of Commission**

The Commission shall include representatives of—

(A) the respective foreign energy and environmental ministries or departments of the participating governments;

(B) the parliamentary or legislative bodies with legislative responsibilities for energy and environmental matters; and

(C) other governmental and non-governmental observers appointed by the heads of each participating government on the basis of their experience and expertise.

**(3) Secretariat**

A small secretariat shall be chosen by the participating governments for their expertise in the areas of energy and the environment.

**(4) Sunset provision**

The Commission’s authority—

(A) shall terminate five years from the date of the agreement under which it was created; and

(B) may be extended for a five-year term at the expiration of the previous term by agreement of the participating governments.

**(e) Report**

The President shall, within one year after October 24, 1992, report to the Committee on En-

ergy and Commerce and the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives, and to the Committee on Energy and Natural Resources and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, on the progress toward the establishment of the Commission and achievement of the purposes of this section.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XXX, §3020, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3131.)

## CHANGE OF NAME

Committee on Energy and Commerce of House of Representatives treated as referring to Committee on Commerce of House of Representatives by section 1(a) of Pub. L. 104-14, set out as a note preceding section 21 of Title 2, The Congress. Committee on Commerce of House of Representatives changed to Committee on Energy and Commerce of House of Representatives, and jurisdiction over matters relating to securities and exchanges and insurance generally transferred to Committee on Financial Services of House of Representatives by House Resolution No. 5, One Hundred Seventh Congress, Jan. 3, 2001.

**§ 13556. Disadvantaged business enterprises****(a) General rule**

To the extent practicable, the head of each agency shall provide that the obligation of not less than 10 percent of the total combined amounts obligated for contracts and subcontracts by each agency under this Act and amendments made by this Act pursuant to competitive procedures within the meaning of either the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949<sup>1</sup> (41 U.S.C. 251 et seq.), or chapter 137 of title 10, shall be expended either with—

(1) small business concerns controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals or women;

(2) historically Black colleges and universities;

(3) colleges and universities having a student body in which more than 20 percent of the students are Hispanic Americans or Native Americans; or

(4) qualified HUBZone small business concerns.

**(b) Definitions**

For purposes of this section, the following definitions shall apply:

(1) The term “small business concern” has the meaning such term has under section 632 of title 15. However, for purposes of contracts and subcontracts requiring engineering services the applicable size standard shall be that established for military and aerospace equipment and military weapons.

(2) The term “socially and economically disadvantaged individuals” has the meaning such term has under section 637(d) of title 15 and relevant subcontracting regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.

(3) The term “qualified HUBZone small business concern” has the meaning given that term in section 632(p) of title 15.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XXX, §3021, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3133; Pub. L. 105-135, title VI, §604(g), Dec. 2, 1997, 111 Stat. 2634.)

<sup>1</sup> See References in Text note below.

## REFERENCES IN TEXT

This Act, referred to in subsec. (a), is Pub. L. 102-486, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2776, known as the Energy Policy Act of 1992. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 13201 of this title and Tables.

The Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, referred to in subsec. (a), is act June 30, 1949, ch. 288, 63 Stat. 377, as amended. Except for title III of the Act, which is classified generally to subchapter IV (§251 et seq.) of chapter 4 of Title 41, Public Contracts, the Act was repealed and reenacted by Pub. L. 107-217, §§1, 6(b), Aug. 21, 2002, 116 Stat. 1062, 1304, as chapters 1 to 11 of Title 40, Public Buildings, Property, and Works.

## AMENDMENTS

1997—Subsec. (a)(4). Pub. L. 105-135, §604(g)(1), added par. (4).

Subsec. (b)(3). Pub. L. 105-135, §604(g)(2), added par. (3).

## EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1997 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 105-135 effective Oct. 1, 1997, see section 3 of Pub. L. 105-135, set out as a note under section 631 of Title 15, Commerce and Trade.

**§ 13557. Sense of Congress on risk assessments**

It is the sense of Congress that Federal agencies conducting assessments of risks to human health and the environment from energy technology, production, transport, transmission, distribution, storage, use, or conservation activities shall use sound and objective scientific practices in assessing such risks, shall consider the best available science (including peer reviewed studies), and shall include a description of the weight of the scientific evidence concerning such risks.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XXX, §3022, as added Pub. L. 109-58, title XIV, §1401, Aug. 8, 2005, 119 Stat. 1061.)

## SUBCHAPTER XIII—CLEAN AIR COAL PROGRAM

**§ 13571. Purposes**

The purposes of this subchapter are to—

- (1) promote national energy policy and energy security, diversity, and economic competitiveness benefits that result from the increased use of coal;
- (2) mitigate financial risks, reduce the cost of clean coal generation, and increase the marketplace acceptance of clean coal generation and pollution control equipment and processes; and
- (3) facilitate the environmental performance of clean coal generation.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XXXI, §3101, as added Pub. L. 109-58, title IV, §421(a), Aug. 8, 2005, 119 Stat. 757.)

**§ 13572. Authorization of program****(a) In general**

The Secretary shall carry out a program of financial assistance to—

- (1) facilitate the production and generation of coal-based power, through the deployment of clean coal electric generating equipment and processes that, compared to equipment or

processes that are in operation on a full scale—

**(A) improve—**

- (i) energy efficiency; or
- (ii) environmental performance consistent with relevant Federal and State clean air requirements, including those promulgated under the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401 et seq.); and

**(B) are not yet cost competitive; and**

(2) facilitate the utilization of existing coal-based electricity generation plants through projects that—

(A) deploy advanced air pollution control equipment and processes; and

(B) are designed to voluntarily enhance environmental performance above current applicable obligations under the Clean Air Act and State implementation efforts pursuant to such Act.

**(b) Financial criteria**

As determined by the Secretary for a particular project, financial assistance under this subchapter shall be in the form of—

- (1) cost-sharing of an appropriate percentage of the total project cost, not to exceed 50 percent as calculated under section 16352 of this title; or
- (2) financial assistance, including grants, cooperative agreements, or loans as authorized under this Act or other statutory authority of the Secretary.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XXXI, §3102, as added Pub. L. 109-58, title IV, §421(a), Aug. 8, 2005, 119 Stat. 757.)

## REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Clean Air Act, referred to in subsec. (a)(1)(A)(ii), (2)(B), is act July 14, 1955, ch. 360, 69 Stat. 322, as amended, which is classified generally to chapter 85 (§7401 et seq.) of this title. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 7401 of this title and Tables.

This Act, referred to in subsec. (b)(2), is Pub. L. 102-486, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2776, known as the Energy Policy Act of 1992. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 13201 of this title and Tables.

**§ 13573. Generation projects****(a) Eligible projects**

Projects supported under section 13572(a)(1) of this title may include—

- (1) equipment or processes previously supported by a Department of Energy program;
- (2) advanced combustion equipment and processes that the Secretary determines will be cost-effective and could substantially contribute to meeting environmental or energy needs, including gasification, gasification fuel cells, gasification coproduction, oxidation combustion techniques, ultra-supercritical boilers, and chemical looping; and
- (3) hybrid gasification/combustion systems, including systems integrating fuel cells with gasification or combustion units.

**(b) Criteria**

The Secretary shall establish criteria for the selection of generation projects under section

13572(a)(1) of this title. The Secretary may modify the criteria as appropriate to reflect improvements in equipment, except that the criteria shall not be modified to be less stringent. The selection criteria shall include—

(1) prioritization of projects whose installation is likely to result in significant air quality improvements in nonattainment air quality areas;

(2) prioritization of projects whose installation is likely to result in lower emission rates of pollution;

(3) prioritization of projects that result in the repowering or replacement of older, less efficient units;

(4) documented broad interest in the procurement of the equipment and utilization of the processes used in the projects by owners or operators of facilities for electricity generation;

(5) equipment and processes beginning in 2006 through 2011 that are projected to achieve a thermal efficiency of—

(A) 40 percent for coal of more than 9,000 Btu per pound based on higher heating values;

(B) 38 percent for coal of 7,000 to 9,000 Btu per pound passed on higher heating values; and

(C) 36 percent for coal of less than 7,000 Btu per pound based on higher heating values;

except that energy used for coproduction or cogeneration shall not be counted in calculating the thermal efficiency under this paragraph; and

(6) equipment and processes beginning in 2012 and 2013 that are projected to achieve a thermal efficiency of—

(A) 45 percent for coal of more than 9,000 Btu per pound based on higher heating values;

(B) 44 percent for coal of 7,000 to 9,000 Btu per pound passed on higher heating values; and

(C) 40 percent for coal of less than 7,000 Btu per pound based on higher heating values;

except that energy used for coproduction or cogeneration shall not be counted in calculating the thermal efficiency under this paragraph.

**(c) Program balance and priority**

In carrying out the program under section 13572(a)(1) of this title, the Secretary shall ensure, to the extent practicable, that—

(1) between 25 percent and 75 percent of the projects supported are for the sole purpose of electrical generation; and

(2) priority is given to projects that use electrical generation equipment and processes that have been developed and demonstrated and applied in actual production of electricity, but are not yet cost-competitive, and that achieve greater efficiency and environmental performance.

**(d) Authorization of appropriations**

There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary to carry out section 13572(a)(1) of this title—

(1) \$250,000,000 for fiscal year 2007;

(2) \$350,000,000 for fiscal year 2008;

(3) \$400,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2009 through 2012; and

(4) \$300,000,000 for fiscal year 2013.

**(e) Applicability**

No technology, or level of emission reduction, shall be treated as adequately demonstrated for purpose<sup>1</sup> of section 7411 of this title, achievable for purposes of section 7479 of this title, or achievable in practice for purposes of section 7501 of this title solely by reason of the use of such technology, or the achievement of such emission reduction, by one or more facilities receiving assistance under section 13572(a)(1) of this title.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XXXI, §3103, as added Pub. L. 109-58, title IV, §421(a), Aug. 8, 2005, 119 Stat. 758.)

**§ 13574. Air quality enhancement program**

**(a) Eligible projects**

Projects supported under section 13572(a)(2) of this title shall—

(1) utilize technologies that meet relevant Federal and State clean air requirements applicable to the unit or facility, including being adequately demonstrated for purposes of section 7411 of this title, achievable for purposes of section 7479 of this title, or achievable in practice for purposes of section 7501 of this title; or

(2) utilize equipment or processes that exceed relevant Federal or State clean air requirements applicable to the unit or facilities included in the projects by achieving greater efficiency or environmental performance.

**(b) Priority in project selection**

In making an award under section 13572(a)(2) of this title, the Secretary shall give priority to—

(1) projects whose installation is likely to result in significant air quality improvements in nonattainment air quality areas or substantially reduce the emission level of criteria pollutants and mercury air emissions;

(2) projects for pollution control that result in the mitigation or collection of more than 1 pollutant; and

(3) projects designed to allow the use of the waste byproducts or other byproducts of the equipment.

**(c) Authorization of appropriations**

There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary to carry out section 13572(a)(2) of this title—

(1) \$300,000,000 for fiscal year 2007;

(2) \$100,000,000 for fiscal year 2008;

(3) \$40,000,000 for fiscal year 2009;

(4) \$30,000,000 for fiscal year 2010; and

(5) \$30,000,000 for fiscal year 2011.

**(d) Applicability**

No technology, or level of emission reduction under subsection (a)(2) of this section shall be treated as adequately demonstrated for purpose of Section<sup>1</sup> 7411 of this title, achievable for pur-

<sup>1</sup> So in original. Probably should be “purposes”.

<sup>1</sup> So in original. Probably should be “purposes of section”.

poses of section 7479 of this title, or achievable in practice for purposes of section 7501 of this title solely by reason of the use of such technology, or the achievement of such emission reduction, by one or more facilities receiving assistance under section 13572(a)(2) of this title.

(Pub. L. 102-486, title XXXI, §3104, as added Pub. L. 109-58, title IV, § 421(a), Aug. 8, 2005, 119 Stat. 759.)

## CHAPTER 135—RESIDENCY AND SERVICE REQUIREMENTS IN FEDERALLY ASSISTED HOUSING

### SUBCHAPTER I—STANDARDS AND OBLIGATIONS OF RESIDENCY IN FEDERALLY ASSISTED HOUSING

Sec.

- 13601. Compliance by owners as condition of Federal assistance.
- 13602. Compliance with criteria for occupancy as requirement for tenancy.
- 13603. Establishment of criteria for occupancy.
- 13604. Assisted applications.

### SUBCHAPTER II—AUTHORITY TO PROVIDE PREFERENCES FOR ELDERLY RESIDENTS AND UNITS FOR DISABLED RESIDENTS IN CERTAIN SECTION 8 ASSISTED HOUSING

- 13611. Authority.
- 13612. Reservation of units for disabled families.
- 13613. Secondary preferences.
- 13614. General availability of units.
- 13615. Preference within groups.
- 13616. Prohibition of evictions.
- 13617. Treatment of covered section 8 housing not subject to elderly preference.
- 13618. Treatment of other federally assisted housing.
- 13619. "Covered section 8 housing" defined.
- 13620. Study.

### SUBCHAPTER III—SERVICE COORDINATORS FOR ELDERLY AND DISABLED RESIDENTS OF FEDERALLY ASSISTED HOUSING

- 13631. Requirement to provide service coordinators.
- 13632. Grants for costs of providing service coordinators in certain federally assisted housing.

### SUBCHAPTER IV—GENERAL PROVISIONS

- 13641. Definitions.
- 13642. Applicability.
- 13643. Regulations.

### SUBCHAPTER V—SAFETY AND SECURITY IN PUBLIC AND ASSISTED HOUSING

- 13661. Screening of applicants for federally assisted housing.
- 13662. Termination of tenancy and assistance for illegal drug users and alcohol abusers in federally assisted housing.
- 13663. Ineligibility of dangerous sex offenders for admission to public housing.
- 13664. Definitions.

### SUBCHAPTER I—STANDARDS AND OBLIGATIONS OF RESIDENCY IN FEDERALLY ASSISTED HOUSING

#### § 13601. Compliance by owners as condition of Federal assistance

The Secretary of Housing and Urban Development shall require owners of federally assisted housing (as such term is defined in section 13641(2) of this title), as a condition of receiving housing assistance for such housing, to comply

with the procedures and requirements established under this subchapter.

(Pub. L. 102-550, title VI, §641, Oct. 28, 1992, 106 Stat. 3820.)

#### EFFECTIVE DATE

Chapter applicable upon expiration of 6-month period beginning Oct. 28, 1992, except as otherwise provided, see section 13642 of this title.

#### § 13602. Compliance with criteria for occupancy as requirement for tenancy

In selecting tenants for occupancy of units in federally assisted housing, an owner of such housing shall utilize the criteria for occupancy in federally assisted housing established by the Secretary, by regulation, under section 13603 of this title. If an owner determines that an applicant for occupancy in the housing does not meet such criteria, the owner may deny such applicant occupancy.

(Pub. L. 102-550, title VI, §642, Oct. 28, 1992, 106 Stat. 3821.)

#### § 13603. Establishment of criteria for occupancy

##### (a) Task force

##### (1) Establishment

To assist the Secretary in establishing reasonable criteria for occupancy in federally assisted housing, the Secretary shall establish a task force to review all rules, policy statements, handbooks, technical assistance memoranda, and other relevant documents issued by the Department of Housing and Urban Development on the standards and obligations governing residency in federally assisted housing and make recommendations to the Secretary for the establishment of such criteria for occupancy.

##### (2) Members

The Secretary shall appoint members to the task force, which shall include individuals representing the interests of owners, managers, and tenants of federally assisted housing, public housing agencies, owner and tenant advocacy organizations, persons with disabilities and disabled families, organizations assisting homeless individuals, and social service, mental health, and other nonprofit service providers who serve federally assisted housing.

##### (3) Compensation

Members of the task force shall not receive compensation for serving on the task force.

##### (4) Duties

The task force shall—

(A) review all existing standards, regulations, and guidelines governing occupancy and tenant selection policies in federally assisted housing;

(B) review all existing standards, regulations, and guidelines governing lease provisions and other rules of occupancy for federally assisted housing;

(C) determine whether the standards, regulations, and guidelines reviewed under subparagraphs (A) and (B) provide sufficient guidance to owners and managers of federally assisted housing to—